

TREVENA INC  
Form 10-K  
March 07, 2018  
Table of Contents

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

FORM 10-K  
(Mark  
One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT  
OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017  
or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number 001 36193

Trevena, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

26 1469215

(State or Other Jurisdiction of

(I.R.S. Employer

Incorporation or Organization)

Identification No.)

955 Chesterbrook Blvd., Suite 200, Chesterbrook, PA 19087

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (610) 354 8840

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class

Name of each exchange on which registered

Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☐ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☐ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.: ☐

Edgar Filing: TREVENA INC - Form 10-K

Non accelerated filer

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer (Do not check if a  
smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  
No

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, as of June 30, 2017, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$94.0 million. Such aggregate market value was computed by reference to the closing price of the Common Stock as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on June 30, 2017. For purposes of making this calculation only, the registrant has defined affiliates as including only directors and executive officers and shareholders holding greater than 10% of the voting stock of the registrant as of June 30, 2017.

The number of shares of the registrant's Common Stock outstanding as of March 2, 2018 was 64,785,659.

---

Table of Contents

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for its 2018 annual meeting of stockholders to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

---

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                                             |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <u>Cautionary Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements</u>                                                                 | Page<br>ii |
| <u>PART I</u>                                                                                                               |            |
| <u>Item 1. Business</u>                                                                                                     | <u>1</u>   |
| <u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>                                                                                                | <u>22</u>  |
| <u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>                                                                                   | <u>51</u>  |
| <u>Item 2. Properties</u>                                                                                                   | <u>51</u>  |
| <u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>                                                                                            | <u>51</u>  |
| <u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>                                                                                      | <u>51</u>  |
| <u>PART II</u>                                                                                                              |            |
| <u>Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | <u>52</u>  |
| <u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u>                                                                                      | <u>54</u>  |
| <u>Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | <u>55</u>  |
| <u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>                                                  | <u>64</u>  |
| <u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>                                                                  | <u>65</u>  |
| <u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | <u>89</u>  |
| <u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>                                                                                     | <u>89</u>  |
| <u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>                                                                                           | <u>89</u>  |
| <u>PART III</u>                                                                                                             |            |
| <u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>                                                      | <u>90</u>  |
| <u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>                                                                                      | <u>90</u>  |
| <u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>              | <u>90</u>  |
| <u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>                                   | <u>90</u>  |
| <u>Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>                                                                      | <u>91</u>  |
| <u>PART IV</u>                                                                                                              |            |
| <u>Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>                                                                  | <u>92</u>  |
| <u>SIGNATURES</u>                                                                                                           | <u>98</u>  |

---

## Table of Contents

### Cautionary Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K (this “Annual Report”) contains forward looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. The forward looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled “Business,” “Risk Factors,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” but are also contained elsewhere in this Annual Report. In some cases, you can identify forward looking statements by the words “may,” “might,” “will,” “could,” “would,” “should,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” “objective,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “potential,” “continue” and “ongoing,” or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward looking statement contained in this Annual Report, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our expectations of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Forward looking statements include statements about:

- our plans to develop and potentially commercialize our product candidates;
- our ability to fund future operating expenses and capital expenditures with our current cash resources or to secure additional funding in the future;
- our planned clinical trials and preclinical studies for our product candidates;
- the timing and likelihood of obtaining and maintaining regulatory approvals for our product candidates;
- the extent of clinical trials potentially required by the FDA for our product candidates;
- the clinical utility and potential market acceptance of our product candidates, particularly in light of existing and future competition;
- our sales, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategies;
- our intellectual property position; and
- our ability to identify or acquire additional product candidates with significant commercial potential that are consistent with our commercial objectives.

You should refer to the “Risk Factors” section of this Annual Report for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward looking statements in this Annual Report will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.



## Table of Contents

### PART I

#### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

##### Overview

Trevena, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company developing innovative therapies based on breakthrough science to benefit patients and healthcare providers confronting serious medical conditions. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms “Trevena,” “company,” “we,” “us” and “our” to refer to Trevena, Inc.

Using our proprietary product platform, we have identified and are developing the following product candidates:

**OLINVO™ (oliceridine) Injection:** We are developing OLINVO, a G protein biased ligand of the  $\mu$  opioid receptor, for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain where intravenous, or IV, administration is preferred. In February 2017, we announced positive top-line results from our Phase 3 APOLLO-1 and APOLLO-2 pivotal efficacy studies of OLINVO in moderate-to-severe acute pain following bunionectomy and abdominoplasty, respectively. In both studies, all dose regimens achieved their primary endpoint of statistically greater analgesic efficacy than placebo, as measured by responder rate. In July 2017, we announced that we had completed enrollment in the Phase 3 open-label ATHENA safety study to support the new drug application, or NDA, for OLINVO. In the study, 768 patients were administered OLINVO to manage pain associated with a wide range of procedures and diagnoses. In January 2018, we announced that the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, had accepted the NDA we submitted for OLINVO. The FDA also indicated that the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, review date for the OLINVO NDA is November 2, 2018 and that it plans to hold an advisory committee meeting to discuss the NDA. If OLINVO ultimately receives regulatory approval, we plan to commercialize it in the United States, either on our own or with a commercial partner, for use in acute care settings such as hospitals and ambulatory surgery centers; outside the United States, we plan to commercialize OLINVO in certain countries with a commercial partner. We currently hold all worldwide development and commercialization rights to OLINVO.

**TRV250:** We are developing TRV250, a G protein biased ligand targeting the  $\kappa$ -receptor, as a compound with a potential first-in-class, non-narcotic mechanism for the treatment of migraine. TRV250 also may have utility in a range of other central nervous system, or CNS, indications. Because TRV250 selectively targets the  $\kappa$ -receptor, we believe it will not have the addiction liability of conventional opioids or other  $\mu$  opioid related adverse effects like those seen with morphine or oxycodone. In the second quarter of 2017, we began a Phase I study of TRV250 in the United Kingdom in healthy volunteers; we expect to complete dosing in this study by the end of the first quarter of 2018.

We have also identified and have completed the initial Phase 1 studies for TRV734, an orally administered new chemical entity expected to be used for first-line treatment of moderate-to-severe acute and chronic pain. We intend to continue to focus our efforts for TRV734 on securing a development and commercialization partner for this asset.

##### Our Pipeline

##### OLINVO™ (oliceridine) Injection

OLINVO is a novel  $\mu$  receptor G protein Pathway Selective modulator that activates the G protein pathway, which is associated with analgesia and avoids the  $\beta$  arrestin pathway, which is associated with limiting opioid analgesia and with





## Table of Contents

promoting opioid induced adverse events. We are developing OLINVO for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain where IV administration is preferred.

### Disease and treatment options

The typical treatment paradigm in the U.S. for the management of moderate to severe acute pain is to initiate injectable or IV pain medication in the preoperative or immediate postoperative period to provide rapid and effective pain relief. Conventional IV opioid analgesics, such as morphine, fentanyl, and hydromorphone, are the mainstays of pain management in the immediate postoperative period and are approximately 50% of the injectable analgesic unit market. The effectiveness of conventional opioid agonists is limited because of severe side effects such as respiratory depression, nausea, vomiting, and constipation. Injectable non opioid analgesics are often used together with IV opioids for post surgical pain management; however, these drugs, such as IV non steroidal anti inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, IV acetaminophen, or local anesthetics such as bupivacaine, have potential cardiovascular, hepatic and gastrointestinal side effects. None of these non opioid analgesic approaches has displaced the use of opioid analgesics as the cornerstone of IV therapy for acute moderate-to-severe pain. We believe that there remains significant unmet need for an effective analgesic agent with an improved safety and tolerability profile.

### Clinical development

We are developing OLINVO for the management of moderate to severe acute pain where IV administration is preferred. In the future, we also may explore other formulations, such as transmucosal administration for breakthrough pain in additional, separate clinical trials. In the second quarter of 2017, we held a successful Type B meeting with the FDA regarding the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls data package of our NDA submission for OLINVO. We also held a successful pre-NDA meeting with the FDA regarding the clinical and non-clinical data package of the NDA in the second quarter of 2017.

Below is a summary of the clinical development work undertaken for OLINVO.

#### ATHENA Phase 3 Open Label Safety Study

We conducted a Phase 3, open label, multicenter study evaluating the safety and tolerability of OLINVO in patients with moderate-to-severe pain caused by surgery or medical conditions. The trial was designed to model real-world use, including the use of multi-modal analgesia. Patients were treated with OLINVO on an as needed basis via IV bolus, patient controlled analgesia, or PCA, or both, as determined by the investigator. The primary objective was to assess the safety and tolerability of OLINVO. Pain intensity was measured as a secondary endpoint.

In the ATHENA study, 768 patients were treated with OLINVO. The most common procedures were orthopedic, gynecologic, colorectal, and general surgeries. Patients at elevated risk of opioid-related adverse events were well represented; more than 30% of patients were 65 years or older, and approximately 50% of patients were obese, with body mass index (BMI) >30 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. Only 2% of patients discontinued for adverse events, and 4% of patients discontinued for lack of efficacy. The most common adverse events were nausea, constipation, and vomiting, with prevalence lower than in the APOLLO studies. Adverse event rates associated with OLINVO administered by PCA and as-needed bolus dosing were similar, supporting the potential use of OLINVO in both administration paradigms.

#### APOLLO-1 and APOLLO-2 Phase 3 Studies

We have conducted two pivotal efficacy trials evaluating OLINVO in patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain: the APOLLO-1 study, which evaluated pain for 48 hours following bunionectomy, and the APOLLO-2 study, which evaluated pain for 24 hours following abdominoplasty. In February 2017, we announced positive top-line results from

the APOLLO-1 and APOLLO-2 studies. In both studies, all dose regimens achieved the primary endpoint of statistically greater analgesic efficacy than placebo, as measured by responder rate.

The APOLLO-1 and APOLLO-2 studies were both Phase 3, multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo- and active-controlled studies of OLINVO. During the study period, a loading dose of placebo, morphine (4 mg), or OLINVO (1.5 mg) was administered first, and then patients used a PCA button to dose themselves as often as every 6 minutes with the same study drug: 1 mg morphine, or 0.1 mg, 0.35 mg, or 0.5 mg OLINVO. If PCA dosing was inadequate to control pain, patients could request supplemental study medication (2 mg morphine or 0.75 mg OLINVO, no more than once an hour). If the study medication regimen did not adequately manage pain, patients could opt for an NSAID rescue analgesic. Placebo loading, demand, and supplemental doses were volume-matched.

## Table of Contents

All endpoints were the same in both studies, except that dosing and pain assessment were for 48 hours in APOLLO-1 and 24 hours in APOLLO-2. Efficacy was measured by a responder analysis, which defined a responder as a patient who experienced at least a 30% reduction in their sum of pain intensity difference at the end of the treatment period without either early discontinuation (for lack of efficacy or safety/tolerability) or use of rescue medication. Non-inferior efficacy compared to morphine and superior efficacy compared to morphine were key secondary endpoints. Respiratory safety events were defined as clinically relevant worsening of respiratory status, including oxygen saturation, respiratory rate, or sedation. The product of the frequency and conditional duration of these events was reported as respiratory safety burden, a key secondary endpoint. Additional measures of respiratory safety included prevalence of oxygen saturation less than 90% and prevalence of supplemental oxygen use. Measures of gastrointestinal tolerability included use of rescue antiemetics, vomiting, and spontaneously reported nausea.

### APOLLO-1 (bunionectomy)

All three OLINVO regimens (0.1 mg, 0.35 mg, and 0.5 mg on-demand doses) achieved the primary endpoint with statistically superior responder rates compared to placebo at 48 hours ( $p < 0.0001$ , adjusted for multiplicity). The 0.35 mg and 0.5 mg OLINVO dose regimens demonstrated efficacy comparable to morphine at 48 hours based on responder rate (both doses  $p < 0.005$  for non-inferiority to morphine). Both doses were also comparable to morphine for rates of rescue analgesic use.

Following the 1.5 mg initial loading dose, all OLINVO regimens demonstrated rapid onset with statistically significant efficacy within 5 minutes ( $p < 0.05$ ).

OLINVO exhibited a dose-related trend of improved respiratory safety burden in all three OLINVO dose regimens ( $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg regimen vs. morphine). Consistent with this, in all dose regimens OLINVO showed dose-related trends of reduced respiratory safety events ( $P < 0.05$  for 0.1 mg and 0.35 mg regimens vs. morphine), prevalence of oxygen desaturation ( $O_2 < 90\%$ ) and lower prevalence of supplemental oxygen use ( $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg regimen vs. morphine for both measures).

OLINVO exhibited less antiemetic use compared to morphine ( $p < 0.05$  for all OLINVO regimens vs. morphine). Consistent with this, OLINVO showed dose related trends of lower prevalence of nausea and vomiting in all three OLINVO regimens ( $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg regimen vs. morphine).

### APOLLO-2 (abdominoplasty)

All three OLINVO dose regimens achieved the primary endpoint with statistically superior responder rates compared to placebo at 24 hours (adjusted  $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg regimen; adjusted  $p < 0.001$  for the 0.35 mg and 0.5 mg regimens).

The 0.35 mg and 0.5 mg OLINVO dose regimens demonstrated efficacy comparable to morphine at 24 hours based on responder rate ( $p < 0.05$  for non-inferiority of the 0.35 mg regimen vs. morphine). Both doses were also comparable to morphine for rates of rescue analgesic use.

Following the 1.5 mg initial loading dose, all OLINVO regimens demonstrated rapid onset with statistically significant efficacy within 5 to 15 minutes ( $p < 0.05$ ).

OLINVO showed a dose-related trend of improved respiratory safety burden in all three OLINVO dose regimens ( $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg regimen vs. morphine). Consistent with this, for all dose regimens OLINVO showed dose-related trends of reduced respiratory safety events, prevalence of oxygen desaturation ( $O_2 < 90\%$ ) and lower prevalence of supplemental oxygen use ( $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg regimen vs. morphine for all measures).

OLINVO showed a dose-related trend of less antiemetic use than morphine for all three OLINVO regimens ( $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg OLINVO regimen vs. morphine). Consistent with this, OLINVO showed dose-related trends of lower prevalence of nausea and vomiting ( $p < 0.05$  for the 0.1 mg regimen vs. morphine for both nausea and vomiting;  $p < 0.05$  for the 0.35 mg regimen vs. morphine for vomiting).

In both studies, OLINVO was generally well-tolerated. The most common drug-related adverse events, or AEs, were nausea, vomiting, headache, and dizziness.

## Table of Contents

### Phase 2b trial of OLINVO in acute postoperative pain following abdominoplasty

The aim of our Phase 2b clinical trial was to evaluate the efficacy, safety and tolerability of OLINVO in the management of postoperative pain using morphine as a benchmark, utilizing on demand dosing to reflect standard clinical practice. This Phase 2b trial was a randomized, double blind, placebo and active controlled trial of OLINVO in which we enrolled 200 patients with moderate-to-severe acute postoperative pain after abdominoplasty surgery. Two regimens of OLINVO were tested: the first consisted of a 1.5 mg intravenous loading dose with 0.1 mg self administered on demand doses as often as every six minutes using a PCA device; the second consisted of a 1.5 mg loading dose with 0.35 mg on demand doses as often as every six minutes using a PCA device. A commonly used morphine PCA regimen also was tested, consisting of a 4 mg loading dose with 1 mg on demand doses as often as every six minutes. Placebo was administered as a loading dose and on demand doses were volume matched to the active regimens. Rescue medication consisting of ibuprofen or oxycodone was used in all groups.

In August 2015, we reported top line results from this trial. OLINVO demonstrated statistically significant pain reduction compared to placebo and comparable efficacy to morphine. OLINVO provided rapid reduction in average pain scores, consistent with the previous Phase 2 trial where OLINVO showed more rapid onset of meaningful pain relief than morphine. Rescue analgesic use was similar for both OLINVO and morphine, and less than half the rate of rescue analgesic use for placebo. In this study, the OLINVO groups had a significantly lower prevalence (percentage of patients) of hypoventilation events (a measure of respiratory safety), nausea, and vomiting than the morphine group. The most frequently reported AEs, associated with OLINVO were nausea, vomiting, hypoventilation and headache. Opioid related AEs were generally less frequent in the OLINVO groups compared to morphine. No drug related serious adverse events were reported in the study.

### Phase 2a/b trial of OLINVO in acute postoperative pain following bunionectomy

The aim of our Phase 2a/b clinical trial was to evaluate the efficacy and tolerability of OLINVO in the management of postoperative pain using morphine as a benchmark, using fixed dose and dose interval to characterize the performance of OLINVO. The trial was a multicenter, randomized, double blind, placebo and active controlled, multiple dose, adaptive trial in 333 women and men undergoing a primary unilateral first metatarsal bunionectomy surgery at four sites in the United States. Patients were randomized after surgery to receive OLINVO, morphine or placebo to manage their pain. Pain intensity was measured using validated numeric rating scales ranging from ten (most severe pain) to zero (no pain) at multiple time points up to 48 hours. Based on these scales, analgesic efficacy was assessed with a time weighted average change in pain score over 48 hours—a well established measure of changes in the intensity of pain over time and an FDA recommended endpoint for pain studies.

In November 2014, we announced top line data from this trial. At doses of 2 mg and 3 mg of OLINVO administered every three hours, the trial achieved its primary endpoint of statistically greater pain reduction than placebo for 48 hours, which we believe demonstrated proof of concept for OLINVO. Over the 48 hour trial period, the 3 mg dose of OLINVO administered every three hours also showed statistically superior analgesic efficacy compared to the 4 mg dose of morphine administered every four hours. Additionally, in the first three hours of dosing, when pain was most severe, the 1 mg, 2 mg, and 3 mg doses of OLINVO demonstrated superior analgesic efficacy in the trial compared to placebo, and the 2 mg, and 3 mg doses of OLINVO demonstrated superior analgesic efficacy compared to the 4 mg dose of morphine.

There were no serious AEs reported in the trial. Both the 2 mg and 3 mg doses of OLINVO showed overall tolerability over the 48 hour trial period similar to that of the 4 mg dose of morphine administered every four hours. The most frequently reported adverse events associated with OLINVO were dizziness, headache, somnolence, nausea, vomiting, flushing and itching. Adverse effects were generally dose related.

#### Phase 1 clinical studies of OLINVO

We also have completed a number of Phase 1 clinical studies of OLINVO. These included two single ascending dose studies of OLINVO given as a 60 minute continuous infusion or a 2 minute bolus infusion that showed dose related increases in plasma exposure and pupil constriction, a biomarker for CNS opioid activity across a range of doses that were generally well tolerated. Because in vitro data suggest that OLINVO is metabolized by at least two liver enzymes, CYP2D6 and CYP3A4, we assessed OLINVO pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, safety and tolerability in CYP2D6 “poor metabolizer” healthy volunteers with little to no CYP2D6 activity. This study showed that OLINVO clearance was reduced by approximately 50% in the poor metabolizers suggesting that a lower frequency of dosing may be required to offer effective pain relief.

## Table of Contents

In 2013, we completed a Phase 1b proof of concept exploratory trial in healthy male subjects. The aims of this trial were to characterize the analgesic efficacy and safety and tolerability of a single dose of OLINVO as compared to a single 10 mg dose of morphine. We used a well established evoked pain model, the cold pain test, to evaluate the analgesic effects of OLINVO by measuring the time to hand removal, or latency, from a temperature controlled cold water bath. At both the 3.0 mg and 4.5 mg doses, OLINVO showed superior efficacy as compared to a 10 mg morphine dose that was statistically significant with a p value of less than 0.05 at the ten and 30 minute time points after dosing. The durability of the analgesic effect was similar to morphine. In addition, the time to peak effect was more rapid than that for morphine. Overall, OLINVO was well tolerated in the trial. Subjects receiving OLINVO showed less severe nausea and less frequent vomiting at the 1.5 mg and 3.0 mg doses as compared to a 10 mg dose of morphine. OLINVO also showed less respiratory depression compared to morphine over 4 hours.

In October 2014 we completed an adaptive, multiple ascending dose study of OLINVO in more than 50 healthy subjects. The safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamics results of this study were consistent with the early Phase 1 studies described above. Recently, we also successfully completed an absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion study, with results consistent with the lack of known active OLINVO metabolites. We also completed a QTc interval study, which showed no evidence of concentration-related QTc changes, a renal impairment study which showed no evidence of altered PK/accumulation in patients with renal failure compared to healthy patients, and a human abuse liability study which showed that OLINVO had similar abuse liability as IV morphine when administered at a comparably analgesic dose.

## Regulatory

In December 2015, the FDA granted Fast Track designation to OLINVO for the management of moderate to severe acute pain. The Fast Track program is designed to facilitate the development and review of drugs intended to treat serious conditions with unmet medical needs by providing sponsors with the opportunity for frequent interactions with the FDA. In February 2016, the FDA granted Breakthrough Therapy designation to OLINVO for the management of moderate to severe acute pain. Breakthrough Therapy designation is granted by the FDA to new therapies intended to treat serious conditions and for which preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial clinical improvement over available therapies. Breakthrough Therapy designation provides all the benefits of the Fast Track program, as well as more intensive FDA guidance on preparing an efficient drug development program. In January 2018, we announced that the FDA had accepted for review the NDA we submitted for OLINVO. The FDA also indicated that the PDUFA review date for the OLINVO NDA is November 2, 2018 and that it plans to hold an advisory committee meeting to discuss the NDA.

## Commercialization

According to 2015 IMS data, approximately 51 million patients in the United States were treated with an IV opioid in the hospital setting. The majority of use is in the inpatient setting where approximately 16 million patients are treated for an average of two days. The World Health Organization estimates that over 230 million major surgical procedures are performed each year worldwide. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or CDC, estimate that 100 million surgical and invasive diagnostic procedures occur annually in the United States. Accordingly, if approved, we believe that there is a large potential commercial opportunity for OLINVO in the management of both surgical and medical acute pain.

If OLINVO ultimately receives regulatory approval, we plan to commercialize it in the United States, either on our own or with a commercial partner. Assuming approval on the November 2, 2018 PDUFA review date and allowing for DEA scheduling of OLINVO within 90 days of FDA approval (as mandated by the Improving Regulatory Transparency for New Medicinal Therapies Act), we anticipate launching OLINVO in the first quarter of 2019. Outside the United States, we expect to seek collaborators to commercialize OLINVO to offset risk and preserve

capital.

To commercialize OLINVO in the United States, we intend to utilize a hospital-focused specialty sales force targeting surgeons, anesthesiologists, hospitalists, and other healthcare providers with acute post-surgical or medical pain management responsibility. We believe the greatest opportunity for OLINVO will be in the hospital inpatient setting where we estimate that approximately 50% of the 16 million patients may be at higher risk of opioid-related adverse events such as respiratory depression or post-operative nausea and vomiting. These events are common and result in a significant cost burden to the hospital system. We believe that many of these patients are complex, and have comorbid conditions. Population and hospital trend data indicates that these patient groups will continue to grow and be an area of focus for inpatient care. We expect that the aging population will also continue to drive surgical volumes and hospital length of stay will increase. Elderly patients are also twice at risk of experiencing an opioid-related adverse event.

Approximately 1,200 US hospitals are responsible for 70% of the annual volume of conventional IV opioid drugs prescribed. We have selected a subset of these hospitals that have rapidly adopted new branded agents in the past as the initial



## Table of Contents

account targets for OLINVO at launch. We will work to secure Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee approval and subsequent utilization of OLINVO at these hospitals. Because many of our priority customers also provide care in other hospital settings, we anticipate that we will target a select number of hospital outpatient departments and ambulatory surgery centers. Given the changing dynamics in the hospital marketplace and the increased emphasis on clinical and economic outcomes, we expect our commercialization plans to include health economic information designed to demonstrate the value of OLINVO through a potential reduction in adverse events related to the use of conventional IV opioids.

### Manufacturing

We have completed process development of the active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, and have manufactured multiple commercial scale batches using our proposed commercial process under current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, conditions. We also have completed drug product process development and have manufactured multiple batches of drug product using the proposed commercial process under cGMP conditions.

For OLINVO, we have established commercial supply agreements for the manufacture of the API and finished (compounded, filled and packaged) drug product. Alcami Corporation, or Alcami, is contracted to supply 100% of our commercial API from its Germantown, WI manufacturing facility. We have existing commercial supply agreements with two separate companies for the supply of drug product. Alcami is contracted to supply commercial drug product from its facilities in Charleston, SC and Wilmington, NC. Pfizer CentreOne (formerly Hospira) is also contracted to supply commercial drug product from its facility in McPherson, KS. We anticipate that OLINVO will be classified as a Schedule II controlled substance. All third-party facilities throughout the supply chain have the appropriate DEA licenses for handling Schedule II controlled substances according to each of their respective contractual roles (manufacturing, testing, distribution, etc.).

### Competition

If OLINVO is approved for IV management of moderate-to-severe acute pain, it will compete with generic IV opioid analgesics, such as morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl. The analgesic effectiveness of these agents is limited by well known adverse side effects, such as respiratory depression, nausea, vomiting, constipation, and post operative ileus. OLINVO also may compete against, or be used in combination with, OFIRMEV® (IV acetaminophen), marketed by Mallinckrodt plc, EXPAREL® (liposomal bupivacaine), marketed by Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc., CALDOLOR® (IV ibuprofen), marketed by Cumberland Pharmaceuticals, and DYLOJECT™ (IV diclofenac) marketed by Hospira. Together with generic versions of IV NSAIDs such as ketorolac, and generic versions of local anesthetics such as bupivacaine, these non opioid analgesics are currently used in combination with opioids in the multimodal management of moderate-to-severe acute pain.

We also are aware of a number of products in mid- and late-stage clinical development that are aimed at improving the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain and may compete with OLINVO. AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is developing a range of acute pain products involving sufentanil oral nanotabs in hand held dispensers including DSUVIA™ and ZALVISO™. Innocoll Holdings plc. and Heron Therapeutics Inc. have proprietary long acting reformulations of bupivacaine in development. Recro Pharma, Inc. is developing an IV version of the NSAID meloxicam. Cara Therapeutics Inc. is developing IV and oral dose forms of a peripherally restricted opioid receptor agonist, which has been administered in combination with  $\mu$  opioids in clinical trials. Avenue Therapeutics, Inc. is developing an IV version of generic opioid tramadol for moderate-to-severe acute pain.

### Intellectual property

Our OLINVO patent portfolio is wholly owned by us. The portfolio includes three issued U.S. patents (U.S. Patent Nos. 8,835,488, 9,309,234, and 9,642,842), which claim, among other things, OLINVO, compositions comprising OLINVO, and methods of using OLINVO. The issued patents are expected to expire no earlier than 2032, subject to any disclaimers or extensions, and any U.S. patent to issue in the future is also expected to expire no earlier than 2032, subject to any disclaimers or extensions. We also have issued patents in Australia, China, Europe, Hong Kong, Eurasia, Japan, and New Zealand, which claim among other things, OLINVO, compositions comprising OLINVO and methods of making or using OLINVO. The foreign portfolio also includes an application that has been allowed by the European Patent Office, which claim among other things, OLINVO, compositions comprising OLINVO and methods of using OLINVO. We have patent applications pending in the United States, South Korea, Brazil, Canada, Israel, India, and Hong Kong. The issued patents and patents that could issue in the future from these allowed or pending applications outside the United States are expected to expire no earlier than 2032, subject to any disclaimers or extensions.

## Table of Contents

### TRV250

TRV250 is under investigation as a potential new mechanism of action for the treatment of acute migraine. The first-time-in-human Phase 1 trial was a single ascending dose study of safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics of subcutaneous TRV250 in healthy volunteers, and included a separate cohort who received a single oral dose of TRV250. In November, the Company announced positive interim results for the initially planned doses, which demonstrated dose-proportional exposure after subcutaneous administration and adequate oral bioavailability to support further clinical development. Following this interim readout, the Company extended the trial to study additional subcutaneous doses. Dosing is now complete, having reached a top subcutaneous dose of 30 mg. The Company expects to release data in the coming months.

Based on the profile of TRV250, we believe it has the potential to be a first in class treatment for migraine. According to Decision Resources, a healthcare consulting company, the acute episodic migraine market encompassed approximately 12 million drug treated patients in 2013 in the United States, representing approximately \$2.2 billion of sales. We estimate that approximately 20% to 30% of these patients either do not respond to, or cannot tolerate, the market leading triptan drug class, and an additional 30% would benefit from improved efficacy compared to these drugs.

Triptans, a generic family of 5HT<sub>1B</sub> agonists, are the current standard treatment for acute treatment of migraine, and account for 80% of migraine therapies prescribed during physician office visits. Other less commonly prescribed acute treatments include ergot alkaloids, and analgesics such as opioids and NSAIDs. Various branded reformulations of triptan molecules have been launched, and we are aware of others in development. In May 2016, Avanir Pharmaceuticals, Inc. launched a dry powder nasal delivery formulation of sumatriptan, called ONZETRA™ Xsail™. RedHill Biopharma, Ltd. and IntelGenx Corp. resubmitted the 505(b)(2) NDA for RIZAPORT®, an oral thin film rizatriptan formulation, to the FDA in November 2017. In addition, Allergan is developing an orally inhaled formulation of dihydroergotamine, called Semprana™. Lasmiditan, a selective 5HT<sub>1F</sub> agonist, is in late stage development by Colucid Pharmaceuticals, Inc., recently acquired by Eli Lilly and Company. Allergan (ubrogepant) and Biohaven (rimegepant) both have an oral anti-calcitonin gene-related peptide, or CGRP, antagonist in Phase 3 testing for the acute treatment of migraine.

Patients suffering from frequent or chronic migraine headaches may also use preventative agents to decrease the frequency and severity of migraines. Botox® is currently the most widely prescribed migraine prophylactic, but certain anticonvulsants, such as topiramate, and beta-blockers, such as propranolol, are also used. We are aware of four companies with anti-CGRP antibody products in late stage development for preventative treatment of migraine: Amgen, Inc. has submitted a biologics license application, or BLA, to the FDA for Aimovig (erenumab), which will be co-commercialized with Novartis; Eli Lilly and Company has submitted a BLA for galcanezumab; Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Limited has submitted a BLA for fremanezumab; and Alder BioPharmaceuticals Inc. is completing Phase 3 trials with eptinezumab. Allergan also has an oral CGRP antagonist molecule, atogepant, in Phase 2 trials for migraine prevention.

We believe our preclinical data support targeting the  $\gamma$ -receptor for the treatment of CNS disorders. Prior approaches to modulate this receptor have been limited by a significant risk of seizure associated with this target. By contrast, TRV250 is a potent  $\gamma$ -receptor ligand that displayed strong efficacy in animal models of migraine and other CNS disorders with reduced seizure liability through selectively activating G protein coupling without engaging arrestin. These in vivo data are further supported by data for  $\gamma$  agonists in arrestin knockout mice suggesting that arrestin plays a role in seizures. In the future, we may decide to seek a collaborator for TRV250 with CNS development and commercialization expertise outside the United States.

We have one non-provisional patent application in the United States directed to compounds that modulate the  $\gamma$ -receptor. This application is solely owned by us. We have also filed, or are in the process of filing, foreign national

phase applications in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, India, Japan, South Korea, and New Zealand. Any patents that may issue from these applications are expected to expire no earlier than 2036, subject to any disclaimers or extensions.

#### TRV734

TRV734 is a small molecule G protein biased ligand of the  $\mu$  opioid receptor that we discovered and have developed through Phase 1 as a first line, orally administered compound for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute and chronic pain. Like OLINVO, TRV734 takes advantage of a well established mechanism of pain relief by targeting the  $\mu$  opioid receptor, but does so with enhanced selectivity for the G protein signaling pathway, which in preclinical studies was linked to analgesia, as opposed to the arrestin signaling pathway, which in preclinical studies was associated with side effects. Subject to successful preclinical and clinical development and regulatory approval, we believe TRV734 may have an improved efficacy and side effect profile as compared to current commonly prescribed oral analgesics, such as oxycodone. We intend to continue to focus our efforts for TRV734 on securing a worldwide development and commercialization partner for this asset.

## Table of Contents

TRV734 has shown a similar profile to OLINVO in in vitro and in vivo studies. It is highly selective for the  $\mu$  opioid receptor where, like the most powerful opioid analgesics, it is a strong agonist of G protein coupling. TRV734 is distinct from those analgesics in its very weak recruitment of arrestins to the  $\mu$  opioid receptor. In our preclinical studies, TRV734 showed analgesic effects in preclinical pain models similar to oxycodone and morphine. In the same studies, TRV734 caused less constipation compared to equivalently analgesic doses of oxycodone and morphine. TRV734 is active after oral administration in mice and rats, has high oral bioavailability and has been well tolerated in non human primates. We have completed three Phase 1 trials of TRV734 in healthy volunteers, including a single ascending dose study, a multiple ascending dose study, and a pharmacokinetic study. In these studies, a total of 127 healthy volunteers were exposed to TRV734 at doses between 2 mg and 250 mg. We incorporated measures to assess the potential for analgesic efficacy and tolerability advantages in these studies. Based on these data and data for OLINVO, we believe that TRV734 may offer an improved efficacy profile as compared to current opioid therapies or equivalent efficacy with an improved gastrointestinal tolerability and respiratory safety profile.

Our TRV734 patent portfolio is wholly owned by us and includes one issued U.S. patent (U.S. Patent No. 9,044,469) claiming TRV734, other compounds and/or methods of making or using the same. This patent is expected to expire no earlier than 2032, subject to any disclaimers or extensions. We also have issued patents in Australia, China, Europe, Eurasia, Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, and New Zealand claiming TRV734, other compounds and/or methods of making or using the same. We also have patent applications pending in South Korea, Brazil, Canada, Israel, India, and Hong Kong. The issued patents and patents that could issue in the future from these allowed or pending applications outside the United States are expected to expire no earlier than 2032, subject to any disclaimers or extensions.

### TRV027

TRV027 is a peptide arrestin biased ligand that targets the angiotensin II type 1 receptor (AT1R), inhibiting angiotensin II mediated G protein signaling and activating arrestin signaling. On May 3, 2013, we entered into an option agreement and a license agreement with Allergan plc (formerly Actavis plc and Forest Laboratories Holdings Limited), under which we granted to Allergan an exclusive option to license TRV027. In March 2015, we signed a letter agreement with Allergan pursuant to which Allergan paid us \$10.0 million to fund the expansion of the Phase 2b (BLAST-AHF) trial of TRV027 in AHF from 500 patients to 620 patients. In May 2016, we announced that TRV027 did not meet either the primary or secondary endpoints of this Phase 2b (BLAST-AHF) trial. In August 2016, Allergan notified us of its decision to not exercise its exclusive option. As such, we have retained all rights to TRV027. At this time, we have no plans for further clinical development of TRV027.

Our TRV027 patent portfolio is wholly owned by us. The portfolio includes four issued U.S. patents (U.S. Patent Nos. 8,486,885; 8,796,204; 8,809,260; and 8,993,511) that claim, among other things, TRV027, compositions comprising TRV027, and methods of using TRV027. We also have issued patents in Europe, Australia, Japan, New Zealand, China, and Hong Kong. The issued U.S. patents covering the composition of matter and methods of using TRV027 are expected to expire no earlier than 2031 (U.S. Patent No. 8,486,885) and 2029 (U.S. Patent Nos. 8,796,204; 8,809,260; and 8,993,511), subject to any disclaimers or extensions. The issued European Patent is expected to provide coverage for TRV027 throughout most of European Union until at least 2029, subject to any disclaimers or extensions.

### S1P Modulators

In July 2017, we disclosed a new preclinical lead optimization program targeting S1P receptors. Our compounds are all new chemical entities are, expected to be non-addictive, and use a new mechanism of action that in preclinical models avoids the immune suppression associated with approved and investigational S1P receptor targeted drugs. These molecules have demonstrated activity in preclinical models of chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy,

neuropathic pain, and inflammatory pain. We expect to complete characterization of the lead compounds in 2018 to determine if any merit IND-enabling studies to support Phase 1 clinical trials.

We are aware of a certain U.S. patent owned by a third party with claims that are broadly directed to a method of treating chemotherapy induced neuropathic pain with an S1P receptor agonist or an S1P receptor antagonist. Although we do not believe that this is a valid patent, this patent could be construed to cover our S1P compounds.

#### Intellectual Property

We strive to protect the proprietary technologies that we believe are important to our business, including seeking and maintaining patent protection intended to cover the composition of matter of our product candidates, their methods of use, related technology and other inventions that are important to our business. We also rely on trade secrets and careful monitoring

## Table of Contents

of our proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know how related to our business, defend and enforce our patents, maintain our licenses to use intellectual property owned by third parties, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing valid and enforceable patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know how, and continuing technological innovation to develop, strengthen and maintain our proprietary position in the field of modulating GCPRs with biased ligands.

One or more third parties may hold intellectual property, including patent rights, that is important or necessary to the development of our products. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our products, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or our business could be harmed, possibly materially. If we were not able to obtain a license, or were not able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, our business could be harmed, possibly materially.

We plan to continue to expand our intellectual property estate by filing patent applications directed to dosage forms, methods of treatment for our product candidates. We anticipate seeking patent protection in the United States and internationally for compositions of matter covering the compounds, the chemistries and processes for manufacturing these compounds and the use of these compounds in a variety of therapies.

The patent positions of biopharmaceutical companies like us are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and the patent's scope can be modified after issuance. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by enforceable patents. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

Because many patent applications in the United States and certain other jurisdictions are maintained in secrecy for 18 months, and since publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain patent protection for the inventions disclosed and/or claimed in our pending patent applications. Moreover, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the United States Patent and Trademark Office or a foreign patent office to determine priority of invention or in post grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions, inter partes review, post grant review or a derivation proceeding, that challenge our entitlement to an invention or the patentability of one or more claims in our patent applications or issued patents. Such proceedings could result in substantial cost, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a PCT application or a non provisional patent application, subject to any disclaimers or extensions. The term of a patent in the United States can be adjusted and extended due to the failure of the United States Patent and Trademark Office following certain statutory and regulation deadlines for issuing a patent.

In the United States, the patent term of a patent that covers an FDA approved drug also may be eligible for patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for a portion of the patent term lost during clinical development and the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of

time the drug is under clinical development and regulatory review. Patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other non United States jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our pharmaceutical products receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. Although, we intend to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the United States Patent and Trademark Office, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions.

We also rely on trade secret protection for our confidential and proprietary information. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants,



## Table of Contents

third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived by the individual, and which are related to our current or planned business or research and development or made during normal working hours, on our premises or using our equipment or proprietary information, are our exclusive property.

### Manufacturing

We do not own or operate any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacture if our product candidates receive marketing approval.

### Commercialization

We have not yet fully established sales, marketing or product distribution infrastructure. Subject to successfully completing product development and receiving marketing approvals, we expect to commence commercialization activities for our wholly owned products by insourcing or outsourcing a sales organization, initially in the hospital market, or by seeking a commercial partner in the United States. If we choose to insource or outsource a sales organization, we believe that it will be able to address the community of physicians who are the key specialists in treating the patient populations for which our product candidates are being developed. Outside the United States, we expect to enter into distribution and other commercial arrangements with third parties for any of our product candidates that obtain marketing approval. We also intend to license out commercial rights for products that require a substantial primary care presence. In parallel with building our commercial organization, we plan to develop educational initiatives with respect to approved products and relationships with thought leaders in relevant fields of medicine.

### Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. While we believe that our technology, knowledge, experience and scientific resources provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. Products in development by other companies may provide efficacy, safety, convenience and other benefits that are not provided by currently marketed therapies. As a result, they may provide significant competition for any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

Some of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and diagnostic industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early stage companies also may prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These

competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our therapeutic product candidates, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, price, the level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third party payors.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position

## Table of Contents

before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic products. Generic products that broadly address these indications are currently on the market for the indications that we are pursuing, and additional products are expected to become available on a generic basis over the coming years. If our product candidates achieve marketing approval, we expect that they will be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic products.

### Government Regulation and Product Approval

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export of pharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### FDA Regulation

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with applicable federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending new drug applications, or NDAs, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, covering each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of human clinical trials, including adequate and well controlled clinical trials, in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCP, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- submission of an NDA to the FDA;
- completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity, as well as satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of selected clinical sites to determine GCP compliance;
- FDA review and approval of an NDA; and
- in certain cases, DEA review and scheduling activities prior to launch.

### Preclinical Studies

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of drug substance chemistry, toxicity and drug product formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the

preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Manufacture of drug substance, drug product and the labeling and distribution of clinical supplies must all comply with cGMP standards. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to the

## Table of Contents

data submitted in the IND or the proposed clinical trials and places the trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

### Clinical Trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB covering each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must continue to oversee the clinical trial while it is being conducted. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on their ClinicalTrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined. In Phase 1, the drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an initial indication of its effectiveness. In Phase 2, the drug typically is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage. In Phase 3, the drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

### Marketing Approval

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has agreed to certain performance goals regarding the timing of its review of a marketing application.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act an NDA or supplement to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the

pediatric data requirements.

The FDA also may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, to mitigate any identified or suspected serious risks and ensure safe use of the drug. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans and elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries or other risk minimization tools. We expect that the  $\mu$  opioid agonist products will be subject to a REMS, since currently marketed opioid products are subject to this requirement.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other

## Table of Contents

things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

The FDA typically refers a question regarding a novel drug to an external advisory committee. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured, referred to as a Pre Approval Inspection, or PAI. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs.

The testing and approval process for an NDA requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval of an NDA on a timely basis, or at all.

After evaluating the NDA and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. For some products, an additional step of DEA review and scheduling is required.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, including a boxed warning, require that post approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

## Expedited Review and Approval

The FDA has various programs, including Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy designation, priority review, and accelerated approval, that are intended to expedite or simplify the process for reviewing drugs, and/or provide for the approval of a drug on the basis of a surrogate endpoint. Even if a drug qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the drug no longer meets the conditions for qualification or that the time period for FDA review or approval will be shortened. Generally, drugs that are eligible for these programs are those for serious or life threatening conditions, those with the potential to address unmet medical needs and those that offer meaningful benefits over existing treatments. For example, Fast Track is a process designed to facilitate the development and

expedite the review of drugs to treat serious or life threatening diseases or conditions and fill unmet medical needs. In December 2015, FDA granted Fast Track designation to OLINVO for the management of moderate to severe acute pain. Priority review is designed to give drugs that offer major advances in treatment or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists an initial review within six months as compared to a standard review time of ten months.

Although Fast Track and priority review do not affect the standards for approval, the FDA will attempt to facilitate early and frequent meetings with a sponsor of a Fast Track designated drug and expedite review of the application for a drug designated for priority review. Accelerated approval, which is described in Subpart H of 21 Code of Federal Regulations, or 21 CFR Part 314, provides for an earlier approval for a new drug that is intended to treat a serious or life threatening disease or condition and that fills an unmet medical need based on a surrogate endpoint. A surrogate endpoint is a clinical measurement or other biomarker used as an indirect or substitute measurement to predict a clinically meaningful outcome. As a condition of



## Table of Contents

approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a product candidate receiving accelerated approval perform post marketing clinical trials.

A Breakthrough Therapy designation is intended to expedite the development and FDA review of drugs for serious or life threatening conditions or where preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement on a clinically significant endpoint(s) over available therapies. A request for Breakthrough Therapy designation should be submitted concurrently with, or as an amendment to an IND. In February 2016, OLINVO received a Breakthrough Therapy designation from the FDA for the management of moderate to severe acute pain in patients 18 years of age or older for whom a parenteral opioid is warranted.

### Post Approval Requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual program user fee requirements, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

The FDA may impose a number of post approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products;
- or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Although physicians, in the practice of medicine, may prescribe approved drugs for unapproved indications, pharmaceutical companies generally are required to promote their drug products only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off label uses may be subject to significant liability.

## Table of Contents

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

### DEA Regulation

Both OLINVO and TRV734, if approved, will be regulated as a “controlled substance” as defined in the Controlled Substances Act of 1970, or CSA, which establishes registration, security, recordkeeping, reporting, storage, distribution and other requirements administered by the DEA. The DEA is concerned with the control of handlers of controlled substances, and with the equipment and raw materials used in their manufacture and packaging, in order to prevent loss and diversion into illicit channels of commerce.

The DEA regulates controlled substances as Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances. Schedule I substances by definition have no established medicinal use, and may not be marketed or sold in the United States. A pharmaceutical product may be listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest risk of abuse and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. OLINVO and TRV734, if approved, are expected to be listed by the DEA as Schedule II controlled substances under the CSA. Consequently, their manufacture, shipment, storage, sale and use will be subject to a high degree of regulation.

Annual registration is required for any facility that manufactures, distributes, dispenses, imports, exports, or conducts research with any controlled substance. The registration is specific to the particular location, activity and controlled substance schedule. For example, separate registrations are needed for import and manufacturing, and each registration will specify which schedules of controlled substances are authorized.

The DEA typically inspects a facility to review its security measures prior to issuing a registration. Security requirements vary by controlled substance schedule, with the most stringent requirements applying to Schedule I and Schedule II substances. Required security measures include background checks on employees and physical control of inventory through measures such as cages, surveillance cameras and inventory reconciliations. Records must be maintained for the handling of all controlled substances, and periodic reports made to the DEA, for example distribution reports for Schedule I and II controlled substances, Schedule III substances that are narcotics, and other designated substances. Reports must also be made for thefts or losses of any controlled substance, and to obtain authorization to destroy any controlled substance. In addition, special authorization and notification requirements apply to imports and exports.

In addition, a DEA quota system controls and limits the availability and production of controlled substances in Schedule I or II. Distributions of any Schedule I or II controlled substance must also be accompanied by special order forms, with copies provided to the DEA. The DEA may adjust aggregate production quotas and individual production and procurement quotas from time to time during the year, although the DEA has substantial discretion in whether or not to make such adjustments. Our, or our contract manufacturers', quota of an active ingredient may not be sufficient to meet commercial demand or complete clinical trials. Any delay or refusal by the DEA in establishing our, or our contract manufacturers', quota for controlled substances could delay or stop our clinical trials or product launches.

To meet its responsibilities, the DEA conducts periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Individual states also regulate controlled substances, and we and our contract manufacturers will be subject to state regulation with respect to the distribution of these products.

Federal and State Fraud and Abuse and Data Privacy and Security Laws and Regulations

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, federal and state fraud and abuse laws restrict business practices in the biopharmaceutical industry. These laws include anti kickback and false claims laws and regulations as well as data privacy and security laws and regulations.

The federal Anti Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for or recommending the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term “remuneration” has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value. The federal Anti Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting

## Table of Contents

some common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the statute has been violated.

The reach of the federal Anti Kickback Statute was also broadened by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively PPACA, which, among other things, amended the intent requirement of the federal Anti Kickback Statute such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, PPACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act or the civil monetary penalties statute, which imposes penalties against any person who is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent. PPACA also created new federal requirements for reporting, by applicable manufacturers of covered drugs of payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals.

The federal criminal and civil false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act, prohibit any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies' marketing of products for unapproved, and thus non reimbursable, uses.

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third party payors and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

In addition, we may be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information on "covered entities," including certain healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to "business associates," defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of available statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal or state laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including criminal and significant civil monetary penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, integrity oversight and reporting obligations to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. To the extent that any of our products are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti fraud and abuse laws, and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

#### Coverage and Reimbursement

16

---

## Table of Contents

The commercial success of our product candidates and our ability to commercialize any approved product candidates successfully will depend in part on the extent to which governmental payor programs at the federal and state levels, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third party payors provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for our product candidates. Government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations generally decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels for healthcare. In particular, in the United States, private health insurers and other third party payors often provide reimbursement for products and services based on the level at which the government provides reimbursement through the Medicare or Medicaid programs for such treatments. In the United States, the European Union and other potentially significant markets for our product candidates, government authorities and third party payors are increasingly attempting to limit or regulate the price of medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which often has resulted in average selling prices lower than they would otherwise be. Further, the increased emphasis on managed healthcare in the United States and on country and regional pricing and reimbursement controls in the European Union will put additional pressure on product pricing, reimbursement and usage, which may adversely affect our future product sales and results of operations. These pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care groups, judicial decisions and governmental laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid and healthcare reform, pharmaceutical coverage and reimbursement policies and pricing in general.

third party payors are increasingly imposing additional requirements and restrictions on coverage and limiting reimbursement levels for medical products. For example, in the United States, federal and state governments reimburse covered prescription drugs at varying rates generally below average wholesale price. These restrictions and limitations influence the purchase of healthcare services and products. Third party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the FDA approved drug products for a particular indication. third party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Adequate third party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in drug development. In addition, for hospital products, a private health insurer or Medicare will typically reimburse a fixed fee for certain procedures, including in-patient surgeries. Pharmaceutical products such as OLINVO, if approved, that may be used in connection with the surgery generally will not be separately reimbursed and, therefore, a hospital would have to assess the cost of OLINVO, if approved, relative to its benefits. Current or future efforts to limit the level of reimbursement for in-patient hospital procedures could cause a hospital to decide not to use OLINVO, if approved by the FDA. Legislative proposals to reform healthcare or reduce costs under government insurance programs may result in lower reimbursement for our products and product candidates or exclusion of our products and product candidates from coverage. The cost containment measures that healthcare payors and providers are instituting and any healthcare reform could significantly reduce our revenue from the sale of any approved product candidates. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to obtain and maintain third party coverage or adequate reimbursement for our product candidates in whole or in part.

### Impact of Healthcare Reform on Coverage, Reimbursement and Pricing

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering enacting or have enacted a number of additional legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and

expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. For example, the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or the MMA, imposed new requirements for the distribution and pricing of prescription drugs for Medicare beneficiaries. Under Part D, Medicare beneficiaries may enroll in prescription drug plans offered by private entities that provide coverage of outpatient prescription drugs. Part D plans include both standalone prescription drug benefit plans and prescription drug coverage as a supplement to Medicare Advantage plans. Unlike Medicare Part A and B, Part D coverage is not standardized. Part D prescription drug plan sponsors are not required to pay for all covered Part D drugs, and each drug plan can develop its own drug formulary that identifies which drugs it will cover and at what tier or level. However, Part D prescription drug formularies must include drugs within each therapeutic category and class of covered Part D drugs, though not necessarily all the drugs in each category or class. Any formulary used by a Part D prescription drug plan must be developed and reviewed by a pharmacy and therapeutic committee. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for any products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our future products covered by a Part D prescription drug plan will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Moreover, while the MMA applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations



## Table of Contents

in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from Medicare Part D may result in a similar reduction in payments from non governmental payors.

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 provides funding for the federal government to compare the effectiveness of different treatments for the same illness. A plan for the research will be developed by the Department of Health and Human Services, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the National Institutes of Health, and periodic reports on the status of the research and related expenditures will be made to Congress. Although the results of the comparative effectiveness studies are not intended to mandate coverage policies for public or private payors, it is not clear what effect, if any, the research will have on the sales of any product, if any such product or the condition that it is intended to treat is the subject of a study. It is also possible that comparative effectiveness research demonstrating benefits in a competitor's product could adversely affect the sales of our product candidates. If third party payors do not consider our product candidates to be cost effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our product candidates, once approved, as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis.

PPACA became law in March 2010 and substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other cost containment measures, the PPACA establishes an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents; a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program; and a new formula that increases the rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program. In the years since its enactment, there have been, and continue to be, significant developments in, and continued legislative activity around, attempts to repeal or repeal and replace the PPACA. Due to these efforts, there is significant uncertainty regarding the future of the PPACA, and its impact on the healthcare system. In the future, there may continue to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the U.S. healthcare system, some of which could further limit the prices we are able to charge for our product candidates, once approved, or the amounts of reimbursement available for our product candidates once they are approved.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since PPACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, as amended, was signed into law. Among other things, this law created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to propose spending reductions to Congress. The Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction did not achieve its targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, triggering the legislation's automatic reductions to several government programs. These reductions include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 became law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

Further, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the United States of pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. These and other healthcare reform initiatives may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding. We cannot anticipate what impact these or other future healthcare reform initiatives will have on coverage and reimbursement of our products or our business more generally.

## Exclusivity and Approval of Competing Products

### Hatch Waxman Patent Exclusivity

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA each patent with claims that cover the applicant's product or a method of using the product. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or 505(b)(2) NDA. Generally, an ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths, dosage form and route of administration as the listed drug and has been shown to be bioequivalent through in vitro and/or in vivo testing or otherwise to the listed drug. ANDA applicants are not required to conduct or submit results of preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of their drug product, other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug. 505(b)(2) NDAs generally are submitted for changes to a previously approved drug product, such as a new dosage, dosage form, or indication.

## Table of Contents

The ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant is required to certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book, except for patents covering methods of use for which the ANDA applicant is not seeking approval. Specifically, the applicant must certify with respect to each patent that:

- the required patent information has not been filed;
- the listed patent has expired;
- the listed patent has not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or
- the listed patent is invalid, unenforceable or will not be infringed by the new product.

Generally, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA cannot be approved until all listed patents have expired, except when the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant challenges a patent of a listed drug. A certification that the proposed product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents or that such patents are invalid or unenforceable is called a Paragraph IV certification. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents or indicate that it is not seeking approval of a patented method of use, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired.

If the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to the FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the application has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days after the receipt of notice of the Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents the FDA from approving the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant.

### Hatch Waxman Non Patent Exclusivity

Market and data exclusivity provisions under the FDCA also can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications for competing products. The FDCA provides a five year period of non patent data exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the activity of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an ANDA or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company that contains the previously approved active moiety. However, an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or noninfringement. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA or 505(b)(2) NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant, are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application or supplement. Three year exclusivity may be awarded for changes to a previously approved drug product, such as new indications, dosages, strengths or dosage forms of an existing drug. This three year exclusivity covers only the conditions of use associated with the new clinical investigations and, as a general matter, does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) NDAs for generic versions of the original, unmodified drug product. Five year and three year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA; however, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

### Pediatric Exclusivity

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non patent exclusivity periods described above. This six month exclusivity may be granted if

an NDA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or Orange Book listed patent protection cover the drug are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve an ANDA or 505(b)(2) application owing to regulatory exclusivity or listed patents. When any of our products is approved, we anticipate seeking pediatric exclusivity when it is appropriate.

## Table of Contents

### Foreign Regulation

To market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. For example, in the European Union, we must obtain authorization of a clinical trial application, or CTA, in each member state in which we intend to conduct a clinical trial. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

### Employees

As of December 31, 2017, we had 51 employees, all of whom are located in the United States. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

### Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in November 2007. Our principal executive offices are located at 955 Chesterbrook Boulevard, Suite 200, Chesterbrook, PA 19087. Our telephone number is (610) 354 8840.

### Available Information

Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and other filings with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and all amendments to these filings, are available, free of charge, on our website at [www.trevenainc.com](http://www.trevenainc.com) as soon as reasonably practicable following our filing of any of these reports with the SEC. You can also obtain copies free of charge by contacting our Investor Relations department at our office address listed below. The public may read and copy any materials we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street NE, Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy, and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The information posted on or accessible through these websites are not incorporated into this filing.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering in February 2014, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. We refer to the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 in this Annual Report on Form 10-K as the "JOBS Act," and references to "emerging growth company" have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

### EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT

| Name                     | Age | Position                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maxine Gowen, Ph.D.      | 59  | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director                          |
| Carrie L. Bourdow        | 55  | Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer                     |
| Roberto Cuca             | 50  | Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer                        |
| David P. Geoghegan       | 52  | Senior Vice President, Operations                                        |
| Yacoub Habib, Ph.D.      | 50  | Senior Vice President, Business Development and Corporate Planning       |
| John M. Limongelli, Esq. | 48  | Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Chief Administrative Officer  |
| Jonathan Violin, Ph.D.   | 42  | Senior Vice President, Scientific Affairs and Investor Relations Officer |

Table of Contents

Maxine Gowen, Ph.D.

Dr. Gowen has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and as a member of our board of directors since our founding in November 2007. Prior to joining our company, Dr. Gowen was Senior Vice President for the Center of Excellence for External Drug Discovery at GlaxoSmithKline plc, or GSK, where she held a variety of leadership positions during her tenure of 15 years. Before GSK, Dr. Gowen was Senior Lecturer and Head, Bone Cell Biology Group, Department of Bone and Joint Medicine, of the University of Bath, U.K. Dr. Gowen has served as a director of Akebia Therapeutics, Inc. since July 2014 and Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. since January 2016. From 2008 until 2012, Dr. Gowen served as a director of Human Genome Sciences, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company. Dr. Gowen also serves on the boards of BIO, the biotechnology industry association, and its affiliate, Life Sciences PA. She received her Ph.D. from the University of Sheffield, U.K., an M.B.A. with academic honors from The Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania, and a B.Sc. with Honors in Biochemistry from the University of Bristol, U.K.

Carrie L. Bourdow

Ms. Bourdow served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer from May 2015 until January 2018, and, since then, as our Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer. From May 2013 to May 2015, she was Vice President of Marketing at Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Prior to joining Cubist in 2013, Ms. Bourdow served for more than 20 years at Merck & Co., Inc., where she held positions of increasing responsibility across several therapeutic areas including anti-infectives, acute heart failure, and pain. Ms. Bourdow has served as a director of Nabriva Therapeutics PLC since June 2017. Ms. Bourdow earned her B.A. from Hendrix College and her M.B.A. from Southern Illinois University.

Roberto Cuca

Mr. Cuca joined our company as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in September 2013. Prior to joining us, he held various leadership positions in the finance organization of Endo Health Solutions Inc., a pharmaceutical company, from March 2010 to August 2013, including, most recently, Treasurer and Senior Vice President, Finance. Prior to that, he was Director, Corporate and Business Development, at moksha8 Pharmaceuticals, Inc., an emerging markets focused pharmaceutical company, from March 2008 until February 2010. From 2005 until 2008, he worked at JPMorgan Chase & Co. as an equity analyst covering U.S. pharmaceutical companies. Mr. Cuca received an M.B.A. from the Wharton School of The University of Pennsylvania, a J.D. from Cornell Law School, an A.B. from Princeton University, and he is a CFA charterholder.

David P. Geoghegan

Mr. Geoghegan joined our company in 2015 as Vice President of Manufacturing and Pharmaceutical Technology, and became Senior Vice President, Operations, in January 2018. Mr. Geoghegan established and manages our third-party supply chain for clinical and commercial supply, and is responsible for pharmaceutical process development. Prior to joining us, Mr. Geoghegan served as the Executive Director, Manufacturing Quality Site Head at Endo Pharmaceuticals Inc. (formerly Auxilium Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) from 2014 to 2015. From 2012 to 2014, he was Vice President of Quality for Savient Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Before that, he served in roles of increasing responsibility for several other large and small biopharmaceutical companies, including Adolor Corporation, Aviron, MedImmune, LLC, and Wyeth. Mr. Geoghegan holds a degree in Mechanical Engineering from Villanova University and an M.B.A. from Northeastern University.

Yacoub Habib, Ph.D.

Dr. Habib has served as our Senior Vice President, Business Development and Corporate Planning since July 2015. Previously, from 2009 to June 2015, he served as Vice President of Business Development at Ikaria, Inc. and led the business development strategy for the company until its acquisition. From 2007 to 2009, he served as Executive Director of New Business Development for Pfizer Inc. Before joining Pfizer, Dr. Habib was Executive Director of Global Business Development for Organon Pharmaceuticals, a division of Akzo Nobel, where he was responsible for the identification, evaluation, and negotiation of in licensing, out licensing and divestiture opportunities in neuroscience, fertility, and women health. He started his career at Bristol Myers Squibb where he spent nine years in various research, corporate, and business development roles including as Director of Corporate and Business Development. Dr. Habib holds a Ph.D. in pharmaceutical sciences from the University of Maryland and an M.B.A. with a major in finance and marketing from New York University Stern School of Business.



## Table of Contents

John M. Limongelli, Esq.

Mr. Limongelli joined our company as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary in May 2014 and was appointed Chief Administrative Officer in March 2016. Prior to this, he was Vice President, Associate Chief Counsel and Corporate Secretary at Cigna Corporation from September 2013 until May 2014. From October 2012 to September 2013, he was a partner at the law firm Royer Cooper Cohen Braunfeld LLC. He served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary at Adolor Corporation from September 2008 until December 2011. Prior to Adolor, Mr. Limongelli held roles of increasing responsibility with Cephalon, Inc., most recently serving as Vice President and Associate General Counsel. Mr. Limongelli began his legal career in private practice with Morgan, Lewis & Bockius, LLP. Prior to his legal career, Mr. Limongelli was a certified public accountant with KPMG LLP. Mr. Limongelli obtained both his J.D. and M.B.A. from Temple University.

Jonathan Violin, Ph.D.

Dr. Violin is one of our scientific founders, and joined us at our inception in 2008. He became Senior Vice President of Scientific Affairs and Investor Relations Officer in January of 2018. He has held a variety of leadership roles at our company, including corporate strategy, investor relations, and discovery biology. He co-led the discovery of OLINVO, and contributed to the identification and advancement of three other novel molecules to clinical development. Prior to joining our company, Dr. Violin was a post-doctoral fellow in the laboratory of Dr. Robert Lefkowitz at Duke University Medical Center, where he studied novel mechanisms of G protein-coupled receptor pharmacology. Dr. Violin holds a Ph.D. from the Department of Pharmacology at the University of California, San Diego, an M.B.A. from the Fuqua School of Business at Duke University, and a B.S. in Chemical Pharmacology from Duke University

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Our business is subject to numerous risks. You should carefully consider the following risks and all other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10 K, as well as general economic and business risks, together with any other documents we file with the SEC. If any of the following events actually occur or risks actually materialize, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition and cause the trading price of our common stock to decline.

### Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Needs

We have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses over the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

Since inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net loss was \$71.9 million, \$103.0 million, and \$50.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$357.5 million. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements and public offerings of our equity securities and debt borrowings. We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to research and development, including preclinical studies and clinical trials. We still have not completed development of any of our product candidates. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses over the next several years. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase as we:

• establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities and scale up external manufacturing capabilities to commercialize OLINVO, if approved, and any other products that we choose not to license to a third party and for

which we may obtain regulatory approval;  
• conduct clinical trials for TRV250, our  $\alpha$  receptor product candidate, as well as any additional clinical trials of  
• OLINVO that may be required by FDA;  
• seek to identify and discover additional product candidates;  
• conduct clinical trials and seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical  
trials;  
• maintain, expand, and protect our intellectual property portfolio;

## Table of Contents

hire additional sales, marketing, medical, clinical and scientific personnel; and add operational, financial, and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates, discovering additional product candidates, potentially entering into collaboration and license agreements, obtaining regulatory approval for product candidates and manufacturing, marketing and selling any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. We are only in the preliminary stages of some of these activities and have not begun others. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never achieve profitability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. If we are required by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities, to perform studies in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials, making necessary regulatory filings, or the development of any of our product candidates, our expenses could increase.

Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, continue our development efforts, diversify our product offerings, or even continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company also could cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

We will need substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.

Over the next several years, we expect to incur significant expenses in connection with our current operations and the servicing and repayment of our outstanding debt obligations. In preparation for the potential regulatory approval of OLINVO, we expect to incur significant expenses related to our product manufacturing, marketing, sales, and distribution efforts. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding for these efforts and for the repayment, beginning in January 2018, of our outstanding term loans; we would seek to obtain this funding through the sale of equity, debt financings, and/or other sources, including potential collaborations. Ultimately, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed, on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise additional capital or enter into such arrangements as, and when, needed, we could be forced to:

- significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue our operations, development programs, and/or any future commercialization efforts;
- relinquish, or license on unfavorable terms, our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves;
- seek collaborators for one or more of our product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; or
- cease operations altogether.

We estimate that our existing cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2017, together with interest thereon, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least twelve months from the filing date of this Form 10-K. If we are unable to raise additional funds prior to this date, or we do not take steps to reduce our expenses, our lenders may conclude that there has been a material adverse change in the Company's financial condition, or a material impairment in the value of the loan collateral or in the prospect of repayment of our obligations to the lenders. In this case, the lenders have the right to foreclose on the available

collateral, including our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities.

The extent of our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

23

---

## Table of Contents

the costs, timing, and outcome of regulatory review of the OLINVO NDA or any future product candidates, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States;

our ability to enter into collaborative agreements for the development and commercialization of our product candidates, including OLINVO;

the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales, and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;

any product liability or other lawsuits related to our products;

the scope, progress, results and costs of preclinical development, laboratory testing, and clinical trials for our other product candidates, including TRV250;

the expenses needed to attract and retain skilled personnel;

the number and development requirements of other product candidates that we pursue;

the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval; and

the costs involved in preparing, filing, and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights, and defending any intellectual property-related claims, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Despite these efforts, we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain regulatory approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success or meet our expectations. Our commercial revenue, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available until, at the earliest, the first quarter of 2019, if at all. Accordingly, we will need to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations, or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue and positive cash flows from operations, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, and license and development agreements in connection with any collaborations. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, either at the time of such capital raise or thereafter, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Preferred equity financing and additional debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances, or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce, or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

We commenced active operations in late 2007, and our activities to date have been limited to, among other things, organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing our product platform, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking preclinical studies, and conducting clinical trials. With the exception of OLINVO, our product

## Table of Contents

candidates are early in development. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a product at commercial scale or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales, marketing, and distribution activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as reliable as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, as a young business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays, and other known and unknown factors. We will need to significantly expand our capabilities to support future activities related to the approval, manufacture, and commercialization of our product candidates. We may be unsuccessful in adding such capabilities.

We expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, you should not rely upon the results of any past quarterly or annual periods as indications of future operating performance.

### Risks Related to Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates

If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to timely commercialize, or to commercialize at all, our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by the EMA and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Failure to obtain marketing approval for our product candidates will prevent us from commercializing these product candidates and will significantly limit our ability to generate revenue in the future. To date, we have not received approvals to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction and we may never be successful in obtaining any such approvals.

We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals, and we have relied and expect to continue to rely on third parties to assist us in this process. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective, or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved use of our drug in this way, which could limit sales of the product. The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity, and novelty of the product candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. For OLINVO, we have submitted an NDA to the FDA. The FDA has indicated to us that the Prescription Drug User Fee Act review date for the NDA is November 2, 2018. It is possible that FDA may not meet this target date for any number of reasons, including if it considers the submission of additional information or data during the review process to constitute a major amendment to the NDA. Ultimately, the OLINVO NDA may not be approved by or on the November 2, 2018 target date, if at all.

The FDA also has indicated to us that it expects to convene an Advisory Committee as part of the review process. The Advisory Committee will discuss and advise FDA on the risk-benefit profile of OLINVO. In advance of this Advisory Committee meeting, we and the FDA will submit briefing documents for the committee's review, and these briefing documents will be made available to the public and may include information from the OLINVO development program that have not previously been disclosed. Historically, for some companies, disclosure of information in this manner has led to increased volatility in their stock price. The Advisory Committee and FDA may interpret nonclinical and clinical data differently than we and our experts have. Press coverage and public scrutiny of the materials that will be discussed at the Advisory Committee meeting may negatively affect the potential for our NDA to receive approval. Even if we ultimately obtain approval of the NDA, the matters discussed at the Advisory Committee meeting could limit our ability to successfully commercialize OLINVO.

The feedback received from an Advisory Committee can have a substantial impact on the FDA's decision to approve or reject a product candidate. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to



## Table of Contents

accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, among other things. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

The FDA has not yet provided feedback on our proposed proprietary name of OLINVO, and will only approve a tradename, if at all, when approving the NDA. Any goodwill or market recognition that we may have built up for this proposed tradename would be lost if we are forced to propose different tradenames to ensure lack of confusion in the marketplace and safe use of oliceridine.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenue may be materially impaired. Furthermore, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications, dosages, or presentations than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate or that includes language, such as a black box warning, that may impair our ability to successfully commercial that product candidate. Any of these scenarios could compromise the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

Our  $\mu$  opioid receptor targeted product candidates, including OLINVO, may require Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies, which could delay the approval of these product candidates and increase the cost, burden and liability associated with the commercialization of these product candidates.

Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, are imposed by FDA to assure safe use of the product candidates, either as a condition of product candidate approval or on the basis of new safety information. Our  $\mu$  opioid receptor product candidates, including OLINVO, if approved, may require a REMS, and it is possible that our other product candidates may require a REMS. The REMS may include medication guides for patients, special communication plans to health care professionals or elements to assure safe uses such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and/or other risk minimization tools. We cannot predict the specific REMS that may be required as part of the FDA's approval of our product candidates. Any of these limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of our product candidates, if approved. Depending on the extent of the REMS requirements, these requirements may significantly increase our costs to commercialize these product candidates and could negatively affect sales. Furthermore, risks of our product candidates that are not adequately addressed through proposed REMS for such product candidates also may prevent or delay their approval for commercialization.

Our  $\mu$  opioid receptor targeted product candidates, including OLINVO, are expected to be classified as controlled substances, the making, use, sale, importation, exportation and distribution of which are subject to regulation by state, federal and foreign law enforcement and other regulatory agencies.

Our  $\mu$  opioid receptor targeted product candidates, including OLINVO, are likely to be classified as controlled substances, which are subject to state, federal and foreign laws and regulations regarding their manufacture, use, sale, importation, exportation and distribution. Controlled substances are regulated under the Federal Controlled Substances Act of 1970, or CSA, and regulations of the DEA.

The DEA regulates controlled substances as Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances. Schedule I substances by definition have no established medicinal use and may not be marketed or sold in the United States. A pharmaceutical

product may be listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest risk of abuse and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. We expect OLINVO to be regulated by the DEA as a Schedule II controlled substance.

Various states also independently regulate controlled substances. Though state controlled substances laws often mirror federal law, because the states are separate jurisdictions, they may separately schedule drugs as well. While some states automatically schedule a drug when the DEA does so, in other states there must be rulemaking or a legislative action. State scheduling may delay commercial sale of any controlled substance drug product for which we obtain federal regulatory approval and adverse scheduling could impair the commercial attractiveness of such product. We or our collaborators must also obtain separate state registrations in order to be able to obtain, handle and distribute controlled substances for clinical trials or commercial sale, and failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements could lead to enforcement and sanctions from the states in addition to those from the DEA or otherwise arising under federal law.

## Table of Contents

For any of our product candidates classified as controlled substances, we and our suppliers, manufacturers, contractors, customers and distributors are required to obtain and maintain applicable registrations from state, federal and foreign law enforcement and regulatory agencies and comply with state, federal and foreign laws and regulations regarding the manufacture, use, sale, importation, exportation and distribution of controlled substances. There is a risk that DEA regulations may limit the supply of the compounds used in clinical trials for our product candidates, and, in the future, the ability to produce and distribute our products in the volume needed to both meet commercial demand and build inventory to mitigate possible supply disruptions.

Regulations associated with controlled substances govern manufacturing, labeling, packaging, testing, dispensing, production and procurement quotas, recordkeeping, reporting, handling, shipment and disposal. These regulations increase the personnel needs and the expense associated with development and commercialization of product candidates including controlled substances. The DEA, and some states, conduct periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Failure to obtain and maintain required registrations or comply with any applicable regulations could delay or preclude us from developing and commercializing our product candidates containing controlled substances and subject us to enforcement action. The DEA may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations or initiate proceedings to revoke those registrations. In some circumstances, violations could lead to criminal proceedings. Because of their restrictive nature, these regulations could limit commercialization of any of our product candidates that are classified as controlled substances.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in international jurisdictions would prevent our product candidates from being marketed abroad.

To market and sell our products in the European Union, Asia, and many other jurisdictions, we or any future third party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or our collaborators may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. However, the failure to obtain approval in one jurisdiction may compromise our ability to obtain approval elsewhere. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval could be subject to post marketing restrictions or withdrawal from the market and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, when and if any of them are approved.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post approval clinical data, labeling, advertising, and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to ongoing requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post marketing information and reports, registration, and listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, including the requirement to implement a REMS. If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved use of our

drug, which could limit sales of the product.

The FDA also may impose requirements for costly post marketing studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. The FDA closely regulates the post approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off label use and if we do not market our products for only their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off label marketing. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act relating to the promotion of prescription drugs may lead to investigations alleging violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

27

---

## Table of Contents

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on product distribution or use;
- requirements to conduct post marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenue;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained.

### Risks Related to the Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Even if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third party payors, and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third party payors, and others in the medical community. If our product candidates do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy, safety and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- the timing of market introduction of the product candidate as well as competitive products;
- our ability to offer the product for sale profitably and at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the strength of sales, marketing, and distribution support;
- the availability of third party coverage and adequate reimbursement;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;

## Table of Contents

the clinical indications for which the product is approved; and

any restrictions on the use of our products, both on their own and together with other medications.

If we are unable to establish manufacturing, sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities or to enter into agreements with third parties to produce, market, sell, and distribute our product candidates, we may not be successful in commercializing our product candidates if and when they are approved.

We currently have limited resources focused on the manufacturing, marketing, sales, and distribution of pharmaceutical products and have limited experience and capabilities in this area. To commercialize any product candidates that receive marketing approval, we would need to build manufacturing, marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. If we successfully develop and obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to build or outsource a targeted specialist sales force to market or co-promote the product in the United States; we currently do not expect to build sales, manufacturing and distribution capabilities outside of the United States, although this expectation could change in the future. There are substantial risks involved with establishing sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities. For example, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred certain commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

There are a number of factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our products on our own, including:

- our inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel or to outsource these tasks to a third party;

- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or educate adequate numbers of physicians on the benefit of our future products;

- the lack of complementary or other products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage from the perspective of sales efficiency relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and

- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating a sales and marketing organization.

As an alternative to establishing our own sales force, we may choose to partner with third parties that have well-established direct sales forces to sell, market and distribute our products, particularly in markets outside of the United States. If we are unable to enter into collaborations with third parties for the commercialization of approved products, if any, on acceptable terms or at all, or if any such partner does not devote sufficient resources to the commercialization of our product or otherwise fails in commercialization efforts, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval.

For OLINVO, we will need to partner with one or more third parties to sell, market and distribute this product, if approved, outside the United States. We may be unsuccessful in our efforts to secure such partnerships.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing, or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current product candidates, and will face competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. In addition to existing therapeutic treatments for the indications we are targeting with our product candidates, if any of our product candidates achieves regulatory approval, we also face potential competition from other drug candidates in development by other companies. OLINVO also may compete against, or be used in combination with, OFIRMEV® (IV acetaminophen), marketed by Mallinckrodt plc,

with EXPAREL® (liposomal bupivacaine), marketed by Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc., CALDOLOR® (IV ibuprofen), marketed by Cumberland Pharmaceuticals, DYLOJECT™ (IV diclofenac), and marketed by Hospira. In addition to currently marketed IV analgesics, we are aware of a number of products in development that are aimed at improving the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is developing a range of acute pain products involving sufentanil oral nanotabs in hand held dispensers including DSUVIA™ and ZALVISO™. Innocoll Holdings plc, and Heron Therapeutics Inc. have proprietary long acting reformulations of bupivacaine

## Table of Contents

in development. Recro Pharma, Inc. is developing an IV version of the NSAID meloxicam. Cara Therapeutics Inc. is developing IV and oral dose forms of a peripherally restricted  $\mu$  opioid receptor agonist, which has been administered in combination with  $\mu$  opioids in clinical trials. Avenue Therapeutics, Inc. is developing an IV version of generic opioid tramadol for moderate-to-severe acute pain. Some of these potential competitive compounds are being developed by large, well-financed, and experienced pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, or have been partnered with such companies, which may give them development, regulatory and marketing advantages over us.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic products. Generic products are currently on the market for the indications that we are pursuing. If our product candidates achieve marketing approval, we expect that they will be priced at a significant premium over competing generic products.

Some of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise than we do in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and selling and marketing approved products. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and other early stage companies also may prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Even if we or any future collaborators are able to commercialize any of our product candidates, the product candidates may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third party coverage and reimbursement policies, healthcare reform initiatives, or regulatory or political concerns.

Both our and our collaborators' ability to commercialize any of our product candidates successfully will depend, in part, on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government payor programs at the federal and state level, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers, managed care plans and other organizations. Government authorities and third party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. In addition, for hospital products, a private health insurer or Medicare will typically reimburse a fixed fee for certain procedures, including inpatient surgeries. Pharmaceutical products such as OLINVO, if approved, that may be used in connection with the surgery generally will not be separately reimbursed and, therefore, a hospital would have to assess the cost of OLINVO, if approved, relative to its benefits. Current or future efforts to limit the level of reimbursement for inpatient hospital procedures could cause a hospital to decide not to use OLINVO, if approved by the FDA. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications or procedures. Increasingly, third party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. Coverage and reimbursement may not be available for any drug that we or our collaborators commercialize and, even if these are available, the level of reimbursement for a product or procedure may not be satisfactory. Inadequate reimbursement levels may adversely affect the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we or our collaborators obtain marketing approval. Obtaining and maintaining adequate reimbursement for our products may be difficult. We may be required to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic



studies to seek to justify coverage and reimbursement or the level of reimbursement relative to other therapies. If coverage and adequate reimbursement are not available or reimbursement is available only to limited levels, we or our collaborators may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidates for which marketing approval is obtained.

There may be significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the indications for which the drug is approved by the FDA or analogous regulatory authorities outside the United States. Moreover, eligibility for coverage and reimbursement does not imply that a drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale, and distribution expenses. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, also may not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs

## Table of Contents

or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. third party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement policies. Our or our collaborators' inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement rates from both government funded and private payors for any approved drugs that we develop could adversely affect our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize drugs and our overall financial condition.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing, coverage and reimbursement for new drugs vary widely from country to country. Current and future legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we or our collaborators might obtain marketing approval for a drug in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay commercial launch of the drug, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact our ability to generate revenue from the sale of the drug in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval.

In addition to the above factors, the approval and commercialization of OLINVO may be negatively impacted by changing perceptions in the United States and elsewhere among regulators, legislators, and the general public concerning the approval, use, and abuse of prescription opioid products. In the future, the FDA and other regulatory and legislative bodies may enact regulations that seek to limit opioid prescribing and use. In response to these efforts and changing perceptions, physicians may determine to reduce the volume of opioid prescriptions they prescribe to patients. Any of these changes could negatively impact both the timing and likelihood of FDA approval of OLINVO, as well as the commercial opportunity, if approved.

There can be no assurance that our product candidates, if they are approved for sale in the United States or in other countries, will be considered medically reasonable and necessary for a specific indication, that they will be considered cost effective by third party payors, that coverage or an adequate level of reimbursement will be available, or that third party payors' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to profitably sell our product candidates if they are approved for sale.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. For example, we may be sued if any product we develop allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;

product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;  
substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;  
loss of revenue;  
reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and

31

---

## Table of Contents

the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.

We currently maintain \$15 million in product liability insurance coverage, which may be inadequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We will likely need to increase our insurance coverage as we expand our clinical trials or if we commence commercialization of our product candidates. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

### Risks Related to the Discovery and Development of Our Product Candidates

Our research and development efforts have been focused on discovering and developing novel drugs based on biased ligands, and the approach we are taking to discover and develop drugs is not proven and may never lead to marketable products.

The development of drugs based on biased ligands is an emerging field, and the scientific discoveries that form the basis for our historical efforts to discover and develop product candidates are relatively new. The scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing differentiated product candidates based on these discoveries is both preliminary and limited. We believe that we are the first company to conduct a clinical trial of a product candidate based on the concept of biased ligands. Therefore, we do not know if our approach will be successful or will ultimately lead to the approval of any current or future product candidate.

We are early in our development efforts and have only one product candidate, OLINVO, for which we have submitted an NDA to the FDA. If we are unable to successfully complete development and commercialization of our product candidates, either on our own or with a partner, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

We are early in our development efforts and have only one product candidate, OLINVO, for which we have completed Phase 3 development and submitted an NDA to the FDA. To this point, we have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in the identification and development of biased ligands. Our ability to generate product revenue, which we do not expect will occur until, at the earliest, the first quarter of 2019, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates. The success of our product candidates will depend on several factors, including the following:

- successful completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- obtaining, maintaining, and protecting our intellectual property portfolio, including patents and trade secrets, and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- making arrangements with third-party manufacturers for, or establishing, commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- launching commercial sales of the products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- acceptance of our products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community, and third party payors;
- effectively competing with other therapies;
- obtaining and maintaining healthcare coverage of our products and adequate reimbursement; and
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of our products following approval.

If we do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which would materially harm our business.

We may not be successful in our efforts to expand our pipeline of product candidates.

One element of our strategy has been to expand our pipeline of therapeutics based on biased ligands and advance these product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of a variety of indications. Until recently, we

maintained an active discovery research effort. In October 2017, we made the decision to halt our early stage research, although we continue to assess the future development of a series of novel S1P modulators. Without internal discovery research capabilities, we will

## Table of Contents

need to expand our pipeline through other means, including, for example, by in-licensing product candidates for further development. We may not be able to identify, acquire, and develop product candidates that are safe and effective. Even if we are successful in continuing to expand our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify or in-license may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of being shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates, we will not be able to obtain product revenue in future periods, which would make it unlikely that we would ever achieve profitability.

Preclinical and clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

Clinical testing is expensive, can take many years to complete, and has a high risk of failure. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our product candidates will prove effective or safe in humans or will receive regulatory approval. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must complete preclinical studies and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data often are susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their products. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials, which could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or subsequently to commercialize our product candidates, including:

- regulators or institutional review boards may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at prospective trial sites;
  - we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites;
  - clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
  - the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate, or participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
  - our third party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
  - we may have to suspend or terminate clinical trials of our product candidates for various reasons, including a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
  - regulators or institutional review boards may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
  - the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates may be greater than we anticipate;
  - the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate; and
  - our product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us or our investigators, regulators or institutional review boards to suspend or terminate the trials.
- If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other

testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

33

---

## Table of Contents

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- be subject to additional post marketing testing and/or reporting requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Our product development costs also will increase if we experience delays in testing or in receiving marketing approvals. We do not know whether any of our preclinical studies or clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Significant preclinical study or clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, thereby harming our business and results of operations.

If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.

We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Some of our competitors have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that treat the same indications as our product candidates, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates. Patient enrollment is affected by other factors including:

- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the eligibility criteria for the study in question;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- the efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- the patient referral practices of physicians;
- the ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials would result in significant delays and could require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing.

If serious adverse or unacceptable side effects are identified during the development of our product candidates, we may need to abandon or limit our development of some of our product candidates.

If our product candidates are associated with adverse side effects in clinical trials or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to abandon their development or limit development to more narrow uses or subpopulations in which the side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe, or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. In our industry, many compounds that initially showed promise in early stage testing have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further development of the compound or significantly limited its commercial opportunity. In the event that our clinical trials reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects, our trials could be suspended or terminated, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial and could result in potential product liability claims.





## Table of Contents

Additionally if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label or even withdraw approvals of such product;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, if one is not required in connection with regulatory approval;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved.

OLINVO is predominantly metabolized by two liver enzymes, CYP2D6 and CYP3A4, that are common metabolic pathways for drugs. Because of competitive use of these pathways, we may need to conduct additional drug interaction studies and OLINVO may be limited in its co-administration with other drugs using these pathways as their safety and effectiveness, as well as OLINVO's, may be adversely affected. This could limit our commercial opportunity due to the common co-administration of drugs in patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain requiring IV therapy. In addition, since CYP2D6 enzyme activity varies in the population, different dosing may be required in the product label for individuals that have low levels of CYP2D6 activity, which could limit the commercial opportunity of the drug, if approved. We continue to discuss this question with the FDA and cannot assure you that the FDA will not require us to utilize different dosing for this population and/or prospectively characterize individuals' CYP2D6 activity prior to administering OLINVO.

OLINVO and TRV734 are both biased ligands targeted at the  $\mu$ -opioid receptor. Common adverse reactions for agonists of the  $\mu$ -opioid receptor include respiratory depression, constipation, nausea, vomiting, and addiction. In rare cases,  $\mu$ -opioid receptor agonists can cause respiratory arrest requiring immediate medical intervention. Since OLINVO and TRV734 also modulate the  $\mu$ -opioid receptor, these adverse reactions and risks likely will apply to the use of OLINVO and TRV734. One healthy subject in the 0.25 mg dosing cohort of our Phase 1 clinical trial of OLINVO experienced a severe episode of vasovagal syncope during which he fainted and his pulse stopped. These were considered severe adverse events. It is possible that serious adverse vasovagal events could occur in other patients dosed with OLINVO. Agonists at the  $\mu$ -opioid receptor have been associated with a risk of seizures. TRV250, our  $\mu$ -opioid receptor product candidate, targets the same receptor as other programs that have been associated with seizures and, accordingly, it is possible that it will be associated with similar side effects. In such case, we likely would discontinue further development of TRV250 for the treatment of migraines.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and thereby fail to capitalize on other product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on research programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have fewer clinical or regulatory risks and/or greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such

product candidate.

#### Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

Any future relationships or collaborations we may enter into may be important to us. If we are unable to maintain our relationship with any of these collaborations, or if our relationship with these collaborators is not successful, our business could be adversely affected.

We have limited capabilities for product development, sales, marketing, and distribution. For our product candidates, we may in the future determine to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and

35

---

## Table of Contents

potential commercialization of these candidates. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration, and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our product platform and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

Any future collaborations we might enter into with another third party, may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may elect not to continue development or commercialization programs or may not pursue commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could fail to make timely regulatory submissions for a product candidate;
- collaborators may not comply with all applicable regulatory requirements or may fail to report safety data in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to limit or eliminate efforts and resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation, or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and



## Table of Contents

collaborations may be terminated at the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

If any collaborations we might enter into in the future do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our development of our product platform and product candidates could be delayed and we may need additional resources to develop our product candidates and our product platform. The risks relating to our product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this Annual Report also apply to the activities of our therapeutic program collaborators.

If a future collaborator of ours is involved in a business combination, the collaborator might deemphasize or terminate development or commercialization of any product candidate licensed to it by us. If one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our reputation in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials or complying with applicable regulatory requirements.

We rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, clinical research organizations, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates. The agreements with these third parties might terminate for a variety of reasons, including a failure to perform by the third parties. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, that could delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials are conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial and for ensuring that our preclinical studies are conducted in accordance with good laboratory practice, or GLP, as appropriate. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, or GCPs, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. Regulatory authorities enforce these requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, clinical investigators, and trial sites. If we or any of our clinical research organizations fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials complies with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within specified timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

The third parties with whom we have contracted to help perform our preclinical studies or clinical trials also may have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines, or conduct our preclinical studies or clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining,

marketing approvals for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates.

If any of our relationships with these third party contract research organizations or clinical research organizations terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative contract research organizations or clinical research organizations or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional contract research organizations or clinical research organizations involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new contract research organization or clinical research organization commences work. As a result, delays could occur that could compromise our ability to meet our desired development timelines. Although we seek to carefully

## Table of Contents

manage our relationships with our contract research organizations and clinical research organizations, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future.

We contract with third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing and expect to continue to do so for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We have limited internal manufacturing capabilities and do not have any manufacturing facilities. In addition, our product candidates have never been manufactured at commercial scale. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacture, if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost or quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We also expect to rely on third party manufacturers or third party collaborators for the manufacture of commercial supply of any product candidates for which our collaborators or we obtain marketing approval. We may be unable to establish any agreements with third party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third party manufacturers, reliance on third party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- manufacturing delays if our third party manufacturers give greater priority to the supply of other products over our product candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreement between us;
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates and, potentially in the future, our products must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit an NDA to the FDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturers for compliance with current cGMP regulations for manufacture of our product candidates. Third party manufacturers may not be able to comply with the cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our products.

Our product candidates and any products that we may commercialize likely will compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us. Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. We do not currently have arrangements in place for redundant supply or a second source for bulk drug substance. If our current contract manufacturers cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace such manufacturers. We may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any replacement manufacturers.

The U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration, or DEA, restricts the importation of a controlled substance finished drug product when the same substance is commercially available in the United States, which could reduce the number of potential alternative manufacturers for our  $\mu$ -opioid receptor targeted product candidates, including OLINVO. In



addition, a DEA quota system controls and limits the availability and production of controlled substances and the DEA also has authority to grant or deny requests for quota of controlled substances, which will likely include the active ingredients in OLINVO. Supply disruptions could result from delays in obtaining DEA approvals for controlled substances or from the receipt of quota of controlled substances that are insufficient to meet future product demand. The quota system also may limit our ability to build inventory as a method for mitigating possible supply disruptions if OLINVO is approved for sale in the United States.

## Table of Contents

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates or products may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

We also expect to rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates or commercialization of our products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

We rely on clinical data and results obtained by third parties that could ultimately prove to be inaccurate or unreliable.

As part of our strategy to mitigate development risk, we seek to develop product candidates with validated mechanisms of action and we utilize biomarkers to assess potential clinical efficacy early in the development process. This strategy necessarily relies upon clinical data and other results obtained by third parties that may ultimately prove to be inaccurate or unreliable. Further, such clinical data and results may be based on products or product candidates that are significantly different from our product candidates. If the third party data and results we rely upon prove to be inaccurate, unreliable or not applicable to our product candidates, we could make inaccurate assumptions and conclusions about our product candidates and our research and development efforts could be compromised.

## Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and products or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our product candidates. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our product candidates.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Should we enter into collaborations with third parties, we may be required to consult with or cede control to collaborators regarding the prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of our patents. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after a first filing, or in some cases at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States

and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

The Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith Act was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent and Trademark Office continues to develop and implement new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

## Table of Contents

Moreover, we may be subject to a third party preissuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, render unenforceable, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

Even if our patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent does not foreclose challenges to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability. Therefore, our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our issued patents or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, rendered unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly.

We may need to license certain intellectual property from third parties, and such licenses may not be available or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms.

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development of our products. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our products, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or our business could be harmed, possibly materially.

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. There is considerable intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. We may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology, including interference or derivation proceedings before the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future.

If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to

## Table of Contents

cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in our intellectual property licenses and funding arrangements with third parties, we could lose rights that are important to our business.

We are currently party to license agreements for technologies that we use in conducting our drug discovery activities. In the future, we may become party to licenses that are important for product development and commercialization. If we fail to comply with our obligations under current or future license and funding agreements, our counterparties may have the right to terminate these agreements, in which event we might not be able to develop, manufacture or market any product or utilize any technology that is covered by these agreements or may face other penalties under the agreements. Such an occurrence could materially and adversely affect the value of a product candidate being developed under any such agreement or could restrict our drug discovery activities. Termination of these agreements or reduction or elimination of our rights under these agreements may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements with less favorable terms, or cause us to lose our rights under these agreements, including our rights to important intellectual property or technology.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Our and their assignment agreements may not be self executing or may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales,

marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could compromise our ability to compete in the marketplace.

## Table of Contents

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patent protection for our product candidates, we rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We limit disclosure of such trade secrets where possible, but we also seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who do have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors, and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.

## Risks Related to Legal Compliance Matters

Our current and future relationships with customers and third party payors in the United States and elsewhere may be subject, directly or indirectly, to applicable anti kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, transparency, health information privacy and security and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers, physicians and third party payors in the United States and elsewhere will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare providers, third party payors, and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Anti Kickback Statute and the federal False Claims Act, which may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct research, sell, market, and distribute any drugs for which we obtain marketing approval. In addition, we may be subject to transparency laws and patient privacy regulation by U.S. federal and state governments and by governments in foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations that may affect our ability to operate include:

the federal Anti Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid;

federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, including the federal False Claims Act, which impose criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, including the Medicare and Medicaid programs, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government; the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which imposes, among other things, criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to



healthcare matters;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, which impose, among other things, obligations on covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, as well as their business associates that create, receive, maintain or transmit individually identifiable health information for or on behalf of a covered entity, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;

the federal Open Payments program, which requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to "payments or other transfers of value" made to physicians, which is defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors, and teaching hospitals and applicable manufacturers and applicable group purchasing

## Table of Contents

organizations to report annually to CMS ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members, requirements for manufacturers to submit reports to CMS by the 90th day of each calendar year, and subsequent disclosure of such information by CMS on a publicly available website; and

analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non governmental third party payors, including private insurers; state and foreign laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; state and foreign laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, including, without limitation, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, integrity oversight and reporting obligations to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business, including our collaborators, is found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, it may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from participation in government healthcare programs, which also could materially affect our business.

Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post approval activities, and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality, and expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. In March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively, the PPACA, a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Among the provisions of the PPACA of importance to our potential product candidates are:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare

programs;

• an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13.0% of the average manufacturer price for branded and generic drugs, respectively;

• expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers and enhanced penalties for non compliance;

• a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% (and 70% commencing January 1, 2019) point of sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible

• beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for a manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;

43

---

## Table of Contents

- extension of a manufacturer’s Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer’s Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- the new requirements under the federal Open Payments program and its implementing regulations;
- a new requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

Some of the provisions of the PPACA have yet to be implemented, and there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the PPACA, as well as recent efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the PPACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two Executive Orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the PPACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the PPACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the PPACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the PPACA have been signed into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the PPACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the “individual mandate”. Additionally, on January 22, 2018, President Trump signed a continuing resolution on appropriations for fiscal year 2018 that delayed the implementation of certain PPACA-mandated fees, including the so-called “Cadillac” tax on certain high cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices. Further, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, or the BBA, among other things, amends the PPACA, effective January 1, 2019, to close the coverage gap in most Medicare drug plans, commonly referred to as the “donut hole”.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the PPACA was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, including the BBA, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

Further, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the United States of pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. At the federal level, the Trump administration’s budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. While any proposed measures will require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures

to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

## Table of Contents

It is possible that healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the reimbursement that we receive for any approved drug. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government healthcare programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our drugs.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for drugs. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post marketing testing and other requirements.

Governments outside the United States tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenue, if any.

In some countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain coverage and reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be harmed, possibly materially

If we fail to comply with environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties, or other sanctions.

## Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Our Growth

Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on the development, clinical, business development, legal, financial, and commercial expertise of our executive officers. Although we have entered into employment agreements with these individuals, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees.

Recruiting and retaining qualified management, scientific, clinical, manufacturing, sales and marketing, and other personnel also will be critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms

## Table of Contents

given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific, clinical and commercial advisors, to assist us in formulating our development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

We expect to expand our development, regulatory, manufacturing, sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect to continue to experience growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug development, regulatory affairs, manufacturing, sales, marketing, and distribution. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could expose us to liability and hurt our reputation.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations, provide accurate information to the FDA, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. Employee misconduct also could involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and financial results, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

### Other Risks Related to our Business

We intend to conduct a substantial portion of the clinical trials for our product candidates outside of the United States and, if approved, we intend to seek to market our product candidates abroad through third party collaborators. Accordingly, we will be subject to the risks of doing business outside of the United States.

We intend to conduct a substantial portion of our clinical trials outside of the United States and, if approved, we intend to seek to market our product candidates outside of the United States. We are thus subject to risks associated with doing business outside of the United States. With respect to our product candidates, we may choose to partner with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, in lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems, which would indirectly expose us to these risks. Our business and financial results in the future could be adversely affected due to a variety of factors associated with conducting development and marketing of our product candidates, if approved, outside of the United States, including:



efforts to develop an international sales, marketing and distribution organization may increase our expenses, divert our management's attention from the development of product candidates or cause us to forgo profitable licensing opportunities in these geographies;

• changes in a specific country's or region's political and cultural climate or economic condition;

• unexpected changes in foreign laws and regulatory requirements;

• difficulty of effective enforcement of contractual provisions in local jurisdictions;

• inadequate intellectual property protection in foreign countries;

## Table of Contents

- differing payor reimbursement regimes, governmental payors or patient self-pay systems and price controls;
- trade protection measures, import or export licensing requirements such as Export Administration Regulations promulgated by the U.S. Department of Commerce and fines, penalties or suspension or revocation of export privileges;
- regulations under the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar foreign anti corruption laws;
- the effects of applicable foreign tax structures and potentially adverse tax consequences; and
- significant adverse changes in foreign currency exchange rates which could make the cost of our clinical trials, to the extent conducted outside of the United States, more expensive.

Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures.

We utilize information technology systems and networks to process, transmit and store electronic information in connection with our business activities. As use of digital technologies has increased, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks and attempts to gain unauthorized access to computer systems and networks, have increased in frequency and sophistication. These threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks and the confidentiality, availability and integrity of our data. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in preventing cyber-attacks or successfully mitigating their effects.

Despite our implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war, and telecommunication and electrical failures. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption to our product candidate development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed, ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of personal, confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development of any of our product candidates could be delayed or abandoned.

### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

An active trading market for our common stock may not continue to develop or be sustained.

Although our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, or NASDAQ, we cannot assure you that an active, liquid trading market for our shares will continue to develop or be sustained. If an active market for our common stock does not continue to develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell shares quickly or without depressing the market price for the shares or to sell your shares at all.

The trading price of the shares of our common stock has been and may continue to be volatile, and you may not be able to resell some or all of your shares at a desired price.

Since our common stock commenced trading in January 2014, our stock price has been highly volatile, with closing stock prices ranging from a high of \$13.30 per share to a low of \$1.34 per share. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, investors in our stock may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the price paid for the shares. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- actual or anticipated variations in our operating results;

• changes in financial estimates by us or by any securities analysts who might cover our stock;  
• the timing and results of our clinical trials for any of our product candidates;  
• failure or discontinuation of any of our development programs;

## Table of Contents

• conditions or trends in our industry;  
• stock market price and volume fluctuations of comparable companies and, in particular, those that operate in the biopharmaceutical industry;  
• announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or divestitures;  
• developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;  
• announcements of investigations or regulatory scrutiny of our operations or lawsuits filed against us;  
• capital commitments;  
• investors' general perception of our company and our business;  
• recruitment or departure of key personnel;  
• announcements and expectations of additional financing efforts; and  
• sales of our common stock, including sales by our directors and officers or specific stockholders.

In addition, in the past, stockholders have initiated class action lawsuits against pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies following periods of volatility in the market prices of these companies' stock. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from the operation of our business.

If equity research analysts do not continue to publish research or reports or publish unfavorable research or reports about us, our business or our industry, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock is influenced by the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. As a relatively new public company, we have only limited research coverage by equity research analysts. Equity research analysts may elect not to initiate or continue to provide research coverage of our common stock, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. We have no control over the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. The price of our stock could decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our stock or issue other unfavorable commentary or research.

If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. If our stockholders sell, or the market perceives that our stockholders intend to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline significantly.

In addition, we have filed registration statements on Form S-8 registering the issuance of shares of common stock subject to options or other equity awards issued or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans. Shares registered under these registration statements on Form S-8 are available for sale in the public market subject to vesting arrangements and exercise of existing options, the grant of new options in the future, and the restrictions of Rule 144 in the case of our affiliates.

The issuance of additional stock in connection with financings, acquisitions, investments, our stock incentive plans or otherwise will dilute all other stockholders.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of common stock and up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock with such rights and preferences as may be determined by our board of directors. Subject to compliance with applicable rules and regulations, we may issue our shares of common

stock or securities convertible into our common stock from time to time in connection with a financing, acquisition, investment, our stock

48

---

## Table of Contents

incentive plans or otherwise. Any such issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and cause the trading price of our common stock to decline.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

We have incurred substantial losses during our history. We do not anticipate generating revenue from sales of products for the foreseeable future, if ever, and we may never achieve profitability. To the extent that we continue to generate tax losses, unused losses will carry forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused losses expire. Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” which is generally defined as a greater than 50% change, by value, in its equity ownership over a three year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre change tax attributes to offset its post change income may be limited. We have not completed our analysis to determine what, if any, impact any prior ownership change has had on our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards. In addition, we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership. As of December 31, 2017, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$55.7 million that could be limited if we have experienced, or if in the future we experience, an ownership change.

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to change our management and hinder efforts to acquire a controlling interest in us, and the market price of our common stock may be lower as a result.

There are provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that may make it difficult for a third party to acquire, or attempt to acquire, control of our company, even if a change in control was considered favorable by you and other stockholders. For example, our board of directors has the authority to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The board of directors can fix the price, rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions of the preferred stock without any further vote or action by our stockholders. The issuance of shares of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control transaction. As a result, the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of our stockholders may be adversely affected. An issuance of shares of preferred stock may result in the loss of voting control to other stockholders.

Our charter documents also contain other provisions that could have an anti takeover effect, including:

- only one of our three classes of directors will be elected each year;
- stockholders are not entitled to remove directors other than by a 66 2/3% vote and only for cause;
- stockholders are not permitted to take actions by written consent;
- stockholders cannot call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- stockholders must give advance notice to nominate directors or submit proposals for consideration at stockholder meetings.

In addition, we are subject to the anti takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which regulates corporate acquisitions by prohibiting Delaware corporations from engaging in specified business combinations with particular stockholders of those companies. These provisions could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change in control transaction. They could also have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our common stock, including transactions that may be in your best interests. These provisions may also prevent changes in our management or limit the price that investors are willing to pay for our stock.

Concentration of ownership of our common stock among our existing executive officers, directors and principal stockholders may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.

Our executive officers, directors and current beneficial owners of 5% or more of our common stock and their respective affiliates, in the aggregate, beneficially own a majority of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these persons, acting together, would be able to control all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors, the approval of any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other significant corporate transactions.

## Table of Contents

We are an “emerging growth company” and as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of some of the exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (a) December 31, 2019, (b) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion, (c) the last day of the fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (d) any date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Under Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be impaired.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Sarbanes Oxley Act and the rules and regulations of NASDAQ. The Sarbanes Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting. Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. For our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, we are obligated to perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal controls over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting in our Form 10-K filing for that year, as required by Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes Oxley Act. We will continue to incur substantial additional professional fees and internal costs to expand our accounting and finance functions and expend significant management efforts. We may discover weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system’s objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to implement or maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, or other regulatory authorities. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes Oxley Act, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public



accounting firm conducted in connection with Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes Oxley Act once we no longer qualify as an “emerging growth company,” may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses; or may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement.

We are required to disclose changes made in our internal control procedures on a quarterly basis and our management is required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b). We will cease to be an “emerging growth company” in 2018 if any of the following occur on or before December 31, 2018: (1) we generate \$1.0 billion of annual revenue at an earlier date, (2) we issue more than \$1.0 billion in non convertible debt, or (3) we qualify as a large accelerated

## Table of Contents

filer under SEC rules. If and when we cease to be an “emerging growth company,” an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls by our independent registered public accounting firm will be very expensive and could detect problems that our management’s assessment might not.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gains and you may never receive a return on your investment.

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We have not declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock to date and have no plans to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. In addition, the terms of our term loan credit facility with Oxford Finance LLC and Pacific Western Bank prohibits us from paying cash dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

We incur costs and demands upon management as a result of being a public company.

As a public company listed in the United States, we are incurring, and will continue to incur, significant legal, accounting and other costs, particularly after we cease to be an “emerging growth company.” These costs could negatively affect our financial results. In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including regulations implemented by the SEC and stock exchanges, may increase legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management’s time and attention from revenue generating activities to compliance activities. If, notwithstanding our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards, we fail to comply, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

Failure to comply with these rules also might make it more difficult for us to obtain some types of insurance, including directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, and we might be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. The impact of these events could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, on committees of our board of directors or as members of senior management.

### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our principal offices are located in Chesterbrook, Pennsylvania, where we currently lease approximately 40,565 square feet of developed office space on the second floor and an additional 8,231 square feet of unimproved office space on the first floor. The lease term for these spaces extends through May 2028.

In October 2017, in connection with our restructuring and reduction in force, we terminated our lease related to vivarium space in Exton, Pennsylvania, under an agreement expiring on December 31, 2018. We incurred termination fees equivalent to three months rent, totaling less than \$0.1 million, in relation to the early termination of this agreement. Additionally, in November 2017, we provided notice of our intent to terminate our facility lease of approximately 16,714 square feet of office and laboratory space in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania, under an agreement

that expires in September 2020. We paid the landlord a \$0.15 million termination fee on the date we exercised the termination option. As a result, this lease will be deemed terminated on August 15, 2018.

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time, we are subject to litigation and claims arising in the ordinary course of business. We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings, and we are not aware of any pending or threatened legal proceeding against us that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Table of Contents

Not applicable.

## PART II

## ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

## Market Information and Holders

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “TRVN.” The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low prices per share for our common stock as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market:

|                | High    | Low    |
|----------------|---------|--------|
| 2017           |         |        |
| First quarter  | \$8.00  | \$3.26 |
| Second quarter | \$3.80  | \$2.16 |
| Third quarter  | \$3.10  | \$2.15 |
| Fourth quarter | \$2.64  | \$1.35 |
| 2016           |         |        |
| First quarter  | \$10.51 | \$6.55 |
| Second quarter | \$9.49  | \$5.58 |
| Third quarter  | \$7.63  | \$6.13 |
| Fourth quarter | \$6.90  | \$3.76 |

On March 2, 2018, there were 6 holders of record of our common stock and the closing price of our common stock was \$1.85 per share.

## Dividends

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, our ability to pay dividends, other than dividends payable solely in capital stock, is currently prohibited by the terms of our term loan credit facility with Oxford Finance, LLC and Pacific Western Bank.

## Performance Graph

The following graph compares the performance of our common stock since January 30, 2014, the date preceding our initial public offering, or IPO, with the performance of the NASDAQ Composite and NASDAQ Biotechnology indexes. The comparison assumes a \$100 investment on January 30, 2014 in our common stock at our IPO price, the stocks comprising the NASDAQ Composite index, and the stocks comprising the NASDAQ Biotechnology index, and assumes reinvestment of the full amount of all dividends, if any. Historical stockholder return is not necessarily indicative of the performance to be expected for any future periods.

Table of Contents

The performance graph shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference by means of any general statement incorporating by reference this Form 10-K into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate such information by reference, and shall not otherwise be deemed filed under such acts.

## Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides certain information with respect to all of our equity compensation plans in effect as of December 31, 2017:

| Plan Category                                          | Number of<br>Securities to<br>be<br>Issued<br>Upon<br>Exercise of<br>Outstanding<br>Options,<br>Warrants<br>and<br>Rights | Weighted-Average<br>Exercise Price of<br>Outstanding<br>Options, Warrants<br>and Rights | Number of<br>Securities<br>Remaining<br>Available<br>for Issuance<br>Under Equity<br>Compensation<br>Plans<br>(1)(2)(3) |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                        |                                                                                                                           |                                                                                         |                                                                                                                         |
| Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders     | 8,417,223                                                                                                                 | \$ 5.28                                                                                 | 991,613                                                                                                                 |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders | 207,000                                                                                                                   | 2.62                                                                                    | 293,000                                                                                                                 |
| Total                                                  | 8,624,223                                                                                                                 | \$ 5.22                                                                                 | 1,284,613                                                                                                               |

(1) Includes 225,806 shares of our common stock issuable under our 2013 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2013 ESPP. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2013 ESPP will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2015 and continuing through and including January 1, 2023, by the number of shares equal to the least of (i) 225,806, (ii) the total number of shares of common stock issued under the 2013 ESPP during the immediately preceding calendar year, and (iii) such lower number of shares determined by our Board of Directors.

(2) Includes 991,613 shares of our common stock available for issuance under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. On January 1, 2015 and annually thereafter through January 1, 2023, the number of authorized shares under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan

Table of Contents

will automatically increase by a number of shares equal to the lesser of: (i) 4% of the number of our shares issued and outstanding prior to the preceding December 31; or (ii) an amount determined by our Board of Directors.

(3) On December 15, 2016, our Board of Directors adopted the Trevena, Inc. Inducement Plan, or the Inducement Plan, which became effective on January 1, 2017, pursuant to which we reserved 500,000 shares of our common stock for issuance under the Inducement Plan. As of December 31, 2017, 293,000 shares remain eligible for issuance under the Inducement Plan.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our selected financial data for the periods indicated. The following statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 are derived from our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report. The statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, have been derived from our audited financial statements that are not included herein.

This selected financial data should be read together with the historical financial statements and related notes to those statements, as well as “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” which are included elsewhere in this report.

Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and our interim period results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full year or any other interim period.

|                                                                                                            | Year Ended December 31,                         |              |             |             |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                                                                                            | 2017                                            | 2016         | 2015        | 2014        | 2013        |
|                                                                                                            | (in thousands, except share and per share data) |              |             |             |             |
| Statement of Operations Data:                                                                              |                                                 |              |             |             |             |
| Revenue                                                                                                    |                                                 |              |             |             |             |
| Total revenue                                                                                              | \$—                                             | \$3,750      | \$6,250     | \$—         | \$135       |
| Operating expenses:                                                                                        |                                                 |              |             |             |             |
| General and administrative                                                                                 | 19,639                                          | 16,077       | 12,797      | 9,403       | 4,718       |
| Research and development                                                                                   | 48,974                                          | 89,956       | 44,074      | 40,547      | 18,762      |
| Restructuring charges                                                                                      | 1,774                                           | —            | —           | —           | —           |
| Total operating expenses                                                                                   | 70,387                                          | 106,033      | 56,871      | 49,950      | 23,480      |
| Loss from operations                                                                                       | (70,387 )                                       | (102,283 )   | (50,621 )   | (49,950 )   | (23,345 )   |
| Total other income                                                                                         | (1,478 )                                        | (711 )       | 93          | 249         | 94          |
| Net loss                                                                                                   | (71,865 )                                       | (102,994 )   | (50,528 )   | (49,701 )   | (23,251 )   |
| Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock                                                        | —                                               | —            | —           | (29 )       | (334 )      |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders                                                               | \$(71,865 )                                     | \$(102,994 ) | \$(50,528 ) | \$(49,730 ) | \$(23,585 ) |
| Net loss per share—basic and diluted                                                                       | \$(1.21 )                                       | \$(1.97 )    | \$(1.15 )   | \$(2.02 )   | \$(29.71 )  |
| Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding used in computing net loss per share—basic and diluted | 59,436,649                                      | 52,398,521   | 43,794,276  | 24,655,603  | 793,806     |
|                                                                                                            | As of December 31,                              |              |             |             |             |
|                                                                                                            | 2017                                            | 2016         | 2015        | 2014        | 2013        |
|                                                                                                            | (in thousands)                                  |              |             |             |             |
| Balance Sheet Data:                                                                                        |                                                 |              |             |             |             |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                                                  | \$16,557                                        | \$24,266     | \$46,774    | \$36,206    | \$37,965    |
| Marketable securities                                                                                      | 49,543                                          | 86,335       | 125,864     | 70,699      | —           |

Edgar Filing: TREVENA INC - Form 10-K

|                                              |        |         |         |         |           |
|----------------------------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Total assets                                 | 72,722 | 114,654 | 175,354 | 108,337 | 42,393    |
| Total liabilities                            | 38,089 | 36,073  | 32,223  | 9,134   | 3,401     |
| Total redeemable convertible preferred stock | —      | —       | —       | —       | 120,562   |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)         | 34,633 | 78,581  | 143,131 | 99,204  | (81,571 ) |

## Table of Contents

### ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and related notes appearing in this Annual Report. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Annual Report, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this Annual Report, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

#### Overview

Using our proprietary product platform, we have identified and are developing the following product candidates:

**OLINVO™ (oliceridine) Injection:** We are developing OLINVO, a G protein biased ligand of the  $\mu$  opioid receptor, for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain where intravenous, or IV, administration is preferred. In February 2017, we announced positive top-line results from our Phase 3 APOLLO-1 and APOLLO-2 pivotal efficacy studies of OLINVO in moderate-to-severe acute pain following bunionectomy and abdominoplasty, respectively. In both studies, all dose regimens achieved their primary endpoint of statistically greater analgesic efficacy than placebo, as measured by responder rate. In July 2017, we announced that we had completed enrollment in the Phase 3 open-label ATHENA safety study to support the new drug application, or NDA, for OLINVO. In the study, 768 patients were administered OLINVO to manage pain associated with a wide range of procedures and diagnoses. In January 2018, we announced that the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, had accepted the NDA we submitted for OLINVO. The FDA also indicated that the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, review date for the OLINVO NDA is November 2, 2018 and that it plans to hold an advisory committee meeting to discuss the NDA. If OLINVO ultimately receives regulatory approval, we plan to commercialize it in the United States, either on our own or with a commercial partner, for use in acute care settings such as hospitals and ambulatory surgery centers; outside the United States, we plan to commercialize OLINVO in certain countries with a commercial partner. We currently hold all worldwide development and commercialization rights to OLINVO.

**TRV250:** We are developing TRV250, a G protein biased ligand targeting the  $\kappa$ -receptor, as a compound with a potential first-in-class, non-narcotic mechanism for the treatment of migraine. TRV250 also may have utility in a range of other central nervous system, or CNS, indications. Because TRV250 selectively targets the  $\kappa$ -receptor, we believe it will not have the addiction liability of conventional opioids or other  $\mu$  opioid related adverse effects like those seen with morphine or oxycodone. In the second quarter of 2017, we began a Phase I study of TRV250 in the United Kingdom in healthy volunteers; we expect to complete dosing in this study by the end of the first quarter of 2018.

We have also identified and have completed the initial Phase 1 studies for TRV734, an orally administered new chemical entity expected to be used for first-line treatment of moderate-to-severe acute and chronic pain. We intend to continue to focus our efforts for TRV734 on securing a development and commercialization partner for this asset.

Since our incorporation in late 2007, our operations have included organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, and discovering and developing our product candidates. We have financed our operations primarily through private placements and public offerings of our equity securities and debt borrowings. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$357.5 million. Our net loss was \$71.9 million, \$103.0 million and \$50.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenue or sales. We do not expect to generate significant revenue or sales unless and until we or a collaborator obtain marketing approval for and commercialize OLINVO, TRV250 or



TRV734.

In September 2014, we announced we had entered into a \$35 million senior secured tranching term loan credit facility with Oxford Finance LLC and Pacific Western Bank (formerly Square 1 Bank), of which we have drawn \$28.5 million as of December 31, 2017. As of January 1, 2018, we began making monthly payments of both principal and interest, which will be required until the loan maturity of March 1, 2020.

On October 11, 2017, upon the approval of our board of directors, we announced a restructuring and reduction in force of approximately 30% of our workforce, or 21 employees, as well as other cost saving initiatives. The restructuring was completed as of October 13, 2017. In connection with the restructuring, we announced an updated strategy to focus our resources on the potential approval and commercialization of OLINVO in the United States. With this strategic repositioning,

55

---

## Table of Contents

we halted our investment in early stage research. We intend to complete the ongoing Phase 1 trial of TRV250 for acute migraine, after which we will assess options for further development of this asset, as well as for our series of novel SIP modulators for neuropathic pain.

We expect to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue the development and clinical trials of, seek regulatory approval for, and prepare for commercialization of our product candidates and repay our outstanding loan obligations. If we obtain regulatory approval for OLINVO, we expect to incur significant expenses associated with the launch of this product. We will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. We will seek to fund our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other sources, including potential collaborations. However, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue our operations, development programs, and/or any future commercialization efforts.

### Senior Secured Tranchet Term Loan Credit Facility

In September 2014, we entered into a loan and security agreement with Oxford Finance LLC and Pacific Western Bank, or the lenders, pursuant to which they agreed to lend us up to \$35 million in a three-tranche series of term loans (Term Loans A, B, and C). Upon initially entering into the agreement, we borrowed \$2 million under Term Loan A. On April 13, 2015, we amended the agreement with the lenders to change the draw period for Term Loan B. On December 23, 2015, we further amended the agreement with the lenders to, among other things, change the draw period for Term Loan C, modify the interest only period, and modify the maturity date of the loan. In December 2015, we borrowed the Term Loan B tranche of \$16.5 million. Our ability to draw an additional \$16.5 million under Term Loan C was subject to the satisfaction of one or more specified triggers related to the results of our Phase 2b clinical trial of TRV027. Although those triggers were not attained, in December 2016, we and the lenders modified the terms and conditions under which we could exercise an option to draw \$10 million of Term Loan C. In March 2017, we borrowed the Term Loan C tranche of \$10.0 million.

Borrowings under Terms Loans A and B accrue interest at a fixed rate of 6.50% per annum. Borrowings under Term Loan C accrue interest at a fixed rate of 6.98% per annum. We were required to make payments of interest only on borrowings under the loan agreement on a monthly basis through and including January 1, 2018; as of January 1, 2018, payments of principal in equal monthly installments and accrued interest have been and will be due until the loan matures on March 1, 2020. Upon the last payment date of the amounts borrowed under the agreement, we will be required to pay a final payment fee equal to 6.6% of the aggregate amounts borrowed. In addition, if we repay Term Loan A, Term Loan B, or Term Loan C prior to the applicable maturity date, we will pay the lenders a prepayment fee of 1.0% of Term Loans A and B respectively, and 3.0% of Term Loan C if the prepayment occurs on or before March 31, 2018, 2.0% of Term Loan C if the prepayment occurs on or between April 1, 2018 and March 31, 2019, and 1.0% of the Term Loan C if the prepayment occurs on or after April 1, 2019.

Our obligations are secured by a first priority security interest in substantially all of our assets, including our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities, but excluding our intellectual property (together, the collateral). In addition, we have agreed not to pledge or otherwise encumber our intellectual property, with specified exceptions. Upon an event of default, the lenders have the right to foreclose upon the available collateral, including our existing cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities.

In connection with entering into the original agreement, we issued to the lenders and placement agent warrants to purchase an aggregate of 7,678 shares of our common stock, of which 5,728 shares remain outstanding as of December 31, 2017. These warrants are exercisable immediately and have an exercise price of \$5.8610 per share. The warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis and will terminate on the earlier of September 19, 2024 or the closing

of a merger or consolidation transaction in which we are not the surviving entity. In connection with the draw of Term Loan B, we issued to the lenders and placement agent additional warrants to purchase an aggregate of 34,961 shares of our common stock. These warrants have substantially the same terms as those noted above, and have an exercise price of \$10.6190 per share and an expiration date of December 23, 2025. In connection with the draw of Term Loan C, we issued to the lenders and placement agent additional warrants to purchase an aggregate of 62,241 shares of our common stock. These warrants have substantially the same terms as those noted above, and have an exercise price of \$3.6150 per share and an expiration date of March 31, 2027. These detachable warrant instruments have qualified for equity classification and have been allocated upon the relative fair value of the base instrument and the warrants, according to the guidance of ASC 470-20-25-2.

Option Agreement with Allergan plc

## Table of Contents

In May 2013, we entered into an agreement with Allergan, under which we granted to Allergan an exclusive option to license TRV027. We received no consideration upon the grant of the option to Allergan. In March 2015, we signed a letter agreement with Allergan pursuant to which Allergan paid us \$10 million to fund the expansion of the Phase 2b trial of TRV027 in AHF from 500 patients to 620 patients. The \$10 million received in March 2015 was recorded as deferred revenue. The collaboration revenue was recorded on a straight-line basis through the expected term of the trial and was fully recognized as of June 30, 2016. In August 2016, Allergan notified us of its decision to not exercise its option. As such, we have retained all rights to TRV027.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of our financial statements, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reported periods. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. A summary of our significant accounting policies appears in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017 included in this annual report on Form 10-K. However, we believe that the following accounting policies are important to understanding and evaluating our reported financial results, and we have accordingly included them in this discussion.

### Research and Development

In connection with our October 2017 restructuring, we announced an updated strategy to focus our resources on the potential approval and commercialization of OLINVO in the United States. With this strategic repositioning, we halted our investment in early stage research. We intend to complete the ongoing Phase 1 trial of TRV250 for acute migraine, after which we will assess options for further development of this asset, as well as for our series of novel S1P modulators for neuropathic pain.

Research and development cost are charged to expense as incurred. Research and development costs include, but are not limited to, personnel expenses, clinical trial supplies, fees for clinical trial services, manufacturing costs, consulting costs and allocated overhead, including rent, equipment, depreciation and utilities.

Costs for certain development activities, such as clinical trials, are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using data such as subject enrollment, clinical site activations or information provided to us by our vendors with respect to their actual costs incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the financial statements as prepaid or accrued research and development expense, as the case may be.

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our expenses resulting from our obligations under contracts with vendors, clinical research organizations and consultants, and under clinical site agreements in connection with conducting clinical trials. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations, which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts. Our objective is to reflect the appropriate trial expenses in our financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which services are performed and efforts are expended. We may account for these expenses according to the progress of the trial as measured by subject progression and the timing of various aspects of the trial. We determine accrual estimates through financial models taking into account discussion with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of consummation of trials, or the services completed. During the course of a clinical trial, we adjust our clinical expense recognition if actual results differ from estimates. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance

sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known to us at that time. Our clinical trial accruals are dependent upon the timely and accurate reporting of contract research organizations and other third party vendors. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in it reporting amounts that are too high or too low for any particular period. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were no material adjustments to our prior period estimates of accrued expenses for clinical trials.

Stock Based Compensation

57

---

## Table of Contents

We have applied the fair value recognition provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation — Stock Compensation, or ASC 718, to account for stock-based compensation for employees. We recognize compensation costs related to stock options granted to employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant.

We have equity incentive plans under which various types of equity-based awards including, but not limited to, incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, and restricted stock awards, may be granted to employees, non-employee directors, and non-employee consultants. We also have an inducement plan under which various types of equity-based awards, including non-qualified stock options and restricted stock awards, may be granted to new employees.

For stock options granted to employees and directors, we recognize compensation expense for all stock-based awards based on the estimated grant-date fair values. For restricted stock awards to employees, the fair value is based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense ratably over the requisite service period. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. We utilize a dividend yield of zero based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends and have no current intention of paying cash dividends. In connection with the early adoption of ASU 2016-9 in the quarter ended December 31, 2016, we elected an accounting policy to record forfeitures as they occur.

See Note 7 for a discussion of the assumptions used by the Company in determining the grant date fair value of options granted under the Black Scholes option pricing model, as well as a summary of the stock option activity under the Company's stock based compensation plan for all years presented.

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to the consolidated financial statements included in Part II of this annual report on Form 10-K for information on recent accounting pronouncements.

### JOBS Act

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, contains provisions that, among other things, reduce reporting requirements for an "emerging growth company." As an emerging growth company, we have elected to not take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards and, as a result, will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies.

Table of Contents

## Results of Operations

(in thousands, except per share data)

## Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

|                                              | Year Ended<br>December 31, |              |            |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|------------|
|                                              | 2017                       | 2016         | Change     |
| Revenue:                                     |                            |              |            |
| Collaboration revenue                        | \$—                        | \$3,750      | \$(3,750 ) |
| Total revenue                                | —                          | 3,750        | (3,750 )   |
| Operating expenses:                          |                            |              |            |
| General and administrative                   | 19,639                     | 16,077       | 3,562      |
| Research and development                     | 48,974                     | 89,956       | (40,982 )  |
| Restructuring                                | 1,774                      | —            | 1,774      |
| Total operating expenses                     | 70,387                     | 106,033      | (35,646 )  |
| Loss from operations                         | (70,387 )                  | (102,283 )   | 31,896     |
| Other income (expense):                      |                            |              |            |
| Change in fair value of warrant liability    | 65                         | 78           | (13 )      |
| Miscellaneous income                         | 614                        | 222          | 392        |
| Net (loss) gain on asset disposals           | (56 )                      | (16 )        | (40 )      |
| Interest income                              | 679                        | 743          | (64 )      |
| Interest expense                             | (2,780 )                   | (1,738 )     | (1,042 )   |
| Total other (expense) income                 | (1,478 )                   | (711 )       | (767 )     |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders | \$(71,865 )                | \$(102,994 ) | \$31,129   |

## Revenue

To date, we have derived revenue principally from research grants and collaboration arrangements. In March 2015, we signed a letter agreement with Allergan plc pursuant to which it paid us \$10.0 million to fund the expansion of our Phase 2b trial of TRV027 from 500 patients to 620 patients. The collaboration revenue was recorded on a straight-line basis over the remaining period of the trial and was fully recognized as of June 30, 2016.

## General and administrative expense

General and administrative expenses consist principally of salaries and related costs for personnel in our executive, finance, commercial, and other administrative areas, including stock based compensation and travel expenses. Other general and administrative expenses include professional fees for legal, market research, consulting, and accounting services.

General and administrative expenses increased by \$3.6 million, or 22%, for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016, primarily as a result of increased headcount and associated salary, bonus and stock compensation expenses, OLINVO market research expenditures, and increased facility expenditures associated with the relocation of our corporate headquarters to Chesterbrook, Pennsylvania, in July 2017.

## Research and development expense

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for research and the development of our product candidates. In addition, research and development expenses include salaries and related costs for our research and development personnel and stock based compensation and travel expenses for such individuals.

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and are tracked by discovery program and subsequently by product candidate once a product candidate has been selected for development. We record costs for some development activities, such as clinical trials, based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using data such as patient enrollment, clinical site activations or information provided to us by our vendors.

Research and development expenses decreased by \$41.0 million, or 46%. The following table summarizes our research and development expenses (in thousands):



Table of Contents

|                                | Year Ended<br>December 31, |          |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
|                                | 2017                       | 2016     |
| Personnel-related costs        | \$12,115                   | \$12,499 |
| OLINVO                         | 28,688                     | 63,156   |
| TRV027                         | 99                         | 6,890    |
| TRV250                         | 3,629                      | 2,970    |
| Other research and development | 4,443                      | 4,441    |
|                                | \$48,974                   | \$89,956 |

The decrease in research and development expenses during the year ended December 31, 2017 was due to decreased expenditures upon completion of the OLINVO Phase 3 clinical program and the second quarter 2016 completion of a TRV027 Phase 2b clinical trial in AHF.

## Restructuring Expense

On October 11, 2017, upon the approval of our board of directors, we announced a restructuring and reduction in force of approximately 30% of our workforce, or 21 employees, as well as other cost saving initiatives. The Company incurred pre-tax restructuring charges of \$1.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, primarily related to severance and lease termination payments for our office and laboratory space in King of Prussia, PA and vivarium space in Exton, PA .

## Other Income (Expense)

Other expense increased during the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to interest expense related to our Term Loan C tranche of \$10.0 million that was drawn in December 2016.

## Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

|                                           | Year Ended<br>December 31, |          |           |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|-----------|
|                                           | 2016                       | 2015     | Change    |
| Revenue:                                  |                            |          |           |
| Collaboration revenue                     | \$3,750                    | \$6,250  | \$(2,500) |
| Total revenue                             | 3,750                      | 6,250    | (2,500 )  |
| Operating expenses:                       |                            |          |           |
| General and administrative                | 16,077                     | 12,797   | 3,280     |
| Research and development                  | 89,956                     | 44,074   | 45,882    |
| Total operating expenses                  | 106,033                    | 56,871   | 49,162    |
| Loss from operations                      | (102,283)                  | (50,621) | (51,662 ) |
| Other income (expense):                   |                            |          |           |
| Change in fair value of warrant liability | 78                         | (70 )    | 148       |
| Miscellaneous income                      | 222                        | 174      | 48        |
| Net (loss) gain on asset disposals        | (16 )                      | (8 )     | (8 )      |
| Interest income                           | 743                        | 331      | 412       |
| Interest expense                          | (1,738 )                   | (334 )   | (1,404 )  |
| Total other (expense) income              | (711 )                     | 93       | (804 )    |
| Net loss                                  | (102,994)                  | (50,528) | (52,466 ) |

## Revenue

The decrease in collaboration revenue was due to the March 2015 Allergan payment of \$10.0 million, which was recognized on a straight-line basis and was fully recognized as of June 30, 2016.

## General and administrative expense

General and administrative expenses increased by \$3.3 million, or 26%, for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the same period in 2015, primarily as a result of increased headcount and associated salary, bonus and stock compensation expenses, and market research expenditures.

Table of Contents

## Research and development expense

Research and development expenses increased by \$45.9 million, or 104%, from \$44.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 to \$90.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The following table summarizes our research and development expenses (in thousands):

|                                | Year Ended<br>December 31, |          |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
|                                | 2016                       | 2015     |
| Personnel-related costs        | \$12,499                   | \$9,646  |
| OLINVO                         | 63,156                     | 16,916   |
| TRV027                         | 6,890                      | 11,851   |
| TRV250                         | 2,970                      | 1,014    |
| Other research and development | 4,441                      | 4,647    |
|                                | \$89,956                   | \$44,074 |

The increase for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily driven by (i) increased expenditures on the development of OLINVO including expenses associated with initiating our Phase 3 program in 2016 partially offset by a decrease in expenses primarily associated with the completion of the OLINVO Phase 2b abdominoplasty clinical trial in 2015, (ii) the initiation of the TRV250 IND-enabling studies during 2016, and (iii) increased headcount and associated salary, benefits, and stock based compensation expense, all partially offset by (iv) decreased expenditures on the development of TRV027 due to the completion of the Phase 2b study in June 2016.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

(in thousands, except per share data)

We incurred net losses of \$71.9 million, \$103.0 million, and \$50.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities was \$71.3 million, \$91.6 million, and \$40.1 million for those same periods. At December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$357.5 million, working capital of \$49.3 million, cash and cash equivalents of \$16.6 million, and marketable securities of \$49.5 million.

## Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows (in thousands):

|                                                      | Year Ended<br>December 31, |            |            |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------|------------|
|                                                      | 2017                       | 2016       | 2015       |
| Net cash (used in) provided by:                      |                            |            |            |
| Operating activities                                 | \$(71,255)                 | \$(91,554) | \$(40,075) |
| Investing activities                                 | 32,780                     | 37,798     | (56,939 )  |
| Financing activities                                 | 30,986                     | 32,329     | 107,582    |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents | \$(7,489 )                 | \$(21,427) | \$10,568   |

## Net cash used in operating activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$71.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$71.9 million. Cash outflows were partially offset by non-cash expense for stock compensation of \$6.4

million, a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$8.4 million primarily associated with the completion of the Phase 3 OLINVO clinical trials, and other non-cash adjustments.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$91.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$103.0 million and net cash outflows from a decrease in deferred revenue of \$3.8 million. These cash outflows were partially offset by non-cash expense for stock compensation of \$5.9 million, an increase in accounts payable and accrued

## Table of Contents

expenses of \$7.1 million primarily associated with the Phase 3 OLINVO clinical trials, and other non-cash adjustments in our net loss totaling \$2.2 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$40.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, consisting primarily of a net loss of \$50.5 million partially offset by noncash adjustments of \$5.1 million and changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$5.3 million. Changes in operating assets and liabilities were primarily driven by an increase of deferred revenue of \$3.8 million associated with the payment received from Allergan in March 2015 and an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$2.8 million, partially offset by a decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$1.2 million.

Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities

Net cash provided by investing activities for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was \$32.8 million and \$37.8 million, respectively, and was primarily from the maturities of marketable securities. 2017 also included expenditures related to the July 2017 relocation of our corporate headquarters to Chesterbrook, Pennsylvania. Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$56.9 million and was primarily due to purchases of marketable securities.

Net cash provided by financing activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$31.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, which was primarily due to net proceeds of \$20.7 million from the sale of common stock through our at-the-market, or ATM, sales facility with Cowen and Company, LLC, or Cowen, and net proceeds of \$9.9 million from the March 31, 2017 draw of Term Loan C.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$32.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, which was primarily due to net proceeds of \$32.1 million from the sale of common stock in February and December 2016 through Cowen pursuant to our ATM sales facility.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$107.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, which was primarily due to net proceeds of \$68.3 million from the public follow on offering of common stock, net proceeds of \$22.0 million from the sale of common stock through Cowen pursuant to our ATM sales facility and \$16.4 million of net proceeds from our December 23, 2015 borrowing under our term loan agreement with Oxford Finance LLC and Pacific Western Bank.

All periods presented also include proceeds from exercises of common stock options.

## Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements

We have not achieved profitability since our inception and we expect to continue to incur net losses and negative cash flows from operations for the foreseeable future. We expect our cash expenditures to continue to be significant in the near term as we continue monthly principal and interest repayments on our existing loan facility until March 2020, prepare for future regulatory activities related to the OLINVO NDA, and continue activities in preparation for commercial operations, particularly with respect to expenses associated with the manufacturing, selling, and marketing of OLINVO, if approved by the FDA.

We believe that our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2017, together with interest thereon, and proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock under our ATM facility between January 1, 2018 and the date of this filing, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements

into the second quarter of 2019. In 2018, we have generated net proceeds of approximately \$5.8 million from sales of common stock under the ATM through the date of this filing. We anticipate that we will need to raise substantial additional financing in the future to fund our operations. To meet these requirements, we may seek to sell equity or convertible securities in public or private transactions that may result in dilution to our stockholders. In December 2015, we filed a \$250 million shelf registration statement that includes a \$75 million ATM sales facility with Cowen acting as our sales agent. Approximately \$14.6 million remains available under the ATM sales facility as of the date of this filing. We may offer and sell shares of our common stock under the existing registration statement (including under our ATM facility) or any registration statement we may file in the future. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of convertible securities, these securities could have rights senior to those of our common stock and could contain covenants that restrict our operations.

Ultimately, there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional equity or debt financing on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the timing and results of the FDA's review of the NDA submission for OLINVO and related regulatory activities;

## Table of Contents

our ability to enter into collaborative agreements for the development and/or commercialization of our product candidates, including for OLINVO;

the number and development requirements of any other product candidates that we may pursue;

the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our product candidates or any future product candidates, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States;

the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates or any future product candidates, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States;

the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;

any product liability or other lawsuits related to our products;

the expenses needed to attract and retain skilled personnel;

the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval; and

the costs involved in preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending our intellectual property-related claims, both in the United States and in territories outside the United States.

Please see “Risk Factors” for additional risks associated with our substantial capital requirements.

## Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following is a summary of our long term contractual cash obligations as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

|                                            | Payments Due By Period |                  |              |              |                   |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|
|                                            | Total                  | Less than 1 year | 1 to 3 years | 3 to 5 years | More than 5 years |
| Operating lease obligations <sup>(1)</sup> | \$14,385               | \$970            | \$2,627      | \$2,777      | \$8,011           |
| Loans payable                              | 28,500                 | 12,667           | 15,833       | —            | —                 |
| Total                                      | \$42,885               | \$13,637         | \$18,460     | \$2,777      | \$8,011           |

(1) Operating lease obligations reflect our obligation to make payments in connection with the lease for our office spaces, including our current location Chesterbrook, Pennsylvania and our previous location in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania.

## Purchase Commitments

We have no material non cancelable purchase commitments with contract manufacturers or service providers as we have generally contracted on a cancelable basis. In December 2016 and October 2017, we entered into manufacturing agreements that are cancelable upon 24 months prior notice of cancellation.

## License Agreements and Other Commitments

In the course of normal business operations, we have agreements with contract service providers to assist in the performance of our research and development and manufacturing activities. We can elect to discontinue the work under these agreements at any time. We also could enter into additional collaborative research, contract research, manufacturing and supplier agreements in the future, which may require upfront payments and even long term commitments of cash.

#### Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off balance sheet arrangements, as defined by applicable SEC regulations.



Table of Contents

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our marketable securities consist of U.S. Treasury and U.S. government agency securities. The market value of such instruments fluctuates with current market interest rates. In general, as rates increase, the market value of a debt instrument would be expected to decrease; the opposite also is true. To minimize market risk, we have in the past held and, to the extent possible, will continue in the future to hold, such debt instruments to maturity at which time the debt instrument will be redeemed at its stated, or face, value. Due to the relatively short duration and nature of these instruments, we do not believe that we have a material exposure to interest rate risk related to our investment portfolio. Our marketable securities at December 31, 2017 totaled \$49.5 million, and the weighted-average yield-to-maturity was approximately 1.5% with maturities of investments ranging up to 12 months.

Table of Contents

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

REPORT OF MANAGEMENT

Management's Report on Financial Statements

Our management is responsible for the preparation, integrity and fair presentation of information in our financial statements, including estimates and judgments. The financial statements presented in this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Our management believes the financial statements and other financial information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly present, in all material respects, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows as of and for the periods presented in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The financial statements have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which is included herein.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and board of directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by our board of directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that our transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of our financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorization of our management and our directors; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, do not expect that our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and implemented, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues within a company are detected. The inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple errors or mistakes. Controls can also be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by management override of the controls. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and may not be detected.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria based on the framework set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in "Internal Control—Integrated Framework" (COSO). Based on

our assessments we believe that, as of December 31, 2017, our internal control over financial reporting is effective based on those criteria.

65

---

Table of Contents

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm  
To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Trevena, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Trevena, Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related statements of income and comprehensive loss, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with US generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no opinion. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2007.  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania  
March 7, 2018

Table of Contents

## TREVENA, INC.

## Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

|                                                                                                                                                                                 | 2017      | 2016       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Assets                                                                                                                                                                          |           |            |
| Current assets:                                                                                                                                                                 |           |            |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                                                                                                                       | \$16,557  | \$24,266   |
| Marketable securities                                                                                                                                                           | 49,543    | 86,335     |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                                                                                                                       | 1,393     | 1,788      |
| Total current assets                                                                                                                                                            | 67,493    | 112,389    |
| Restricted cash                                                                                                                                                                 | 1,413     | 1,193      |
| Property and equipment, net                                                                                                                                                     | 3,805     | 1,059      |
| Intangible asset, net                                                                                                                                                           | 11        | 13         |
| Total assets                                                                                                                                                                    | \$72,722  | \$114,654  |
| Liabilities and stockholders' equity                                                                                                                                            |           |            |
| Current liabilities:                                                                                                                                                            |           |            |
| Accounts payable                                                                                                                                                                | \$1,424   | \$8,749    |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities                                                                                                                                  | 4,303     | 8,208      |
| Current portion of loans payable, net                                                                                                                                           | 12,425    | 5,039      |
| Deferred rent                                                                                                                                                                   | 61        | 52         |
| Total current liabilities                                                                                                                                                       | 18,213    | 22,048     |
| Loans payable, net                                                                                                                                                              | 15,725    | 13,270     |
| Capital leases, net of current portion                                                                                                                                          | 31        | 18         |
| Deferred rent, net of current portion                                                                                                                                           | 3,006     | 187        |
| Warrant liability                                                                                                                                                               | 10        | 75         |
| Other long term liabilities                                                                                                                                                     | 1,104     | 475        |
| Total liabilities                                                                                                                                                               | 38,089    | 36,073     |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)                                                                                                                                          |           |            |
| Stockholders' equity:                                                                                                                                                           |           |            |
| Common stock—\$0.001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 62,310,795 and 55,768,414 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively | 62        | 56         |
| Preferred stock—\$0.001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized, none issued or outstanding at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016                                           | —         | —          |
| Additional paid-in capital                                                                                                                                                      | 392,103   | 364,148    |
| Accumulated deficit                                                                                                                                                             | (357,490) | (285,625 ) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)                                                                                                                                   | (42 )     | 2          |
| Total stockholders' equity                                                                                                                                                      | 34,633    | 78,581     |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity                                                                                                                                      | \$72,722  | \$114,654  |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Table of Contents

## TREVENA, INC.

Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

|                                                               | Year Ended December 31, |              |             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                                                               | 2017                    | 2016         | 2015        |
| Revenue:                                                      |                         |              |             |
| Collaboration revenue                                         | \$—                     | \$3,750      | \$ 6,250    |
| Total revenue                                                 | —                       | 3,750        | 6,250       |
| Operating expenses:                                           |                         |              |             |
| General and administrative                                    | 19,639                  | 16,077       | 12,797      |
| Research and development                                      | 48,974                  | 89,956       | 44,074      |
| Restructuring charges                                         | 1,774                   | —            | —           |
| Total operating expenses                                      | 70,387                  | 106,033      | 56,871      |
| Loss from operations                                          | (70,387 )               | (102,283 )   | (50,621 )   |
| Other income (expense):                                       |                         |              |             |
| Change in fair value of warrant liability                     | 65                      | 78           | (70 )       |
| Miscellaneous income                                          | 614                     | 222          | 174         |
| Net (loss) gain on asset disposals                            | (56 )                   | (16 )        | (8 )        |
| Interest income                                               | 679                     | 743          | 331         |
| Interest expense                                              | (2,780 )                | (1,738 )     | (334 )      |
| Total other (expense) income                                  | (1,478 )                | (711 )       | 93          |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders                  | \$(71,865 )             | \$(102,994 ) | \$(50,528 ) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net:                       |                         |              |             |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities               | (44 )                   | 208          | (187 )      |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)                             | (44 )                   | 208          | (187 )      |
| Comprehensive loss                                            | \$(71,909 )             | \$(102,786 ) | \$(50,715 ) |
| Per share information:                                        |                         |              |             |
| Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted         | \$(1.21 )               | \$(1.97 )    | \$(1.15 )   |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted | 59,436,649              | 52,398,521   | 43,794,276  |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Table of Contents

## TREVENA, INC.

## Statements of Stockholders' Equity

For the Period From January 1, 2015 to December 31, 2017

(in thousands, except share data)

|                                                                          | Stockholders' Equity<br>Common Stock |                       |                                  |                        |           | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income<br>(Loss) | Total<br>Stockholders'<br>Equity |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                                                          | Number<br>of<br>Shares               | 0.001<br>Par<br>Value | Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Accumulated<br>Deficit |           |                                                           |                                  |
| Balance, January 1, 2015                                                 | 39,241,173                           | \$ 39                 | \$ 231,153                       | \$(131,970 )           | \$ (19 )  |                                                           | \$ 99,203                        |
| Stock-based compensation expense                                         | —                                    | —                     | 3,427                            | —                      | —         |                                                           | 3,427                            |
| Exercise of stock options                                                | 384,033                              | 1                     | 905                              | —                      | —         |                                                           | 906                              |
| Net exercise of common stock warrant                                     | 2,397                                | —                     | —                                | —                      | —         |                                                           | —                                |
| Issuance of common stock warrants                                        | —                                    | —                     | 4                                | —                      | —         |                                                           | 4                                |
| Issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs                          | 11,175,000                           | 11                    | 90,295                           | —                      | —         |                                                           | 90,306                           |
| Unrealized loss on marketable securities                                 | —                                    | —                     | —                                | —                      | (187 )    |                                                           | (187 )                           |
| Net loss                                                                 | —                                    | —                     | —                                | (50,528 )              | —         |                                                           | (50,528 )                        |
| Balance, December 31, 2015                                               | 50,802,603                           | \$ 51                 | \$ 325,784                       | \$(182,498 )           | \$ (206 ) |                                                           | \$ 143,131                       |
| Stock-based compensation expense                                         | —                                    | —                     | 5,903                            | —                      | —         |                                                           | 5,903                            |
| Exercise of stock options                                                | 149,622                              | —                     | 256                              | —                      | —         |                                                           | 256                              |
| Net exercise of common stock warrant                                     | 698                                  | —                     | —                                | —                      | —         |                                                           | —                                |
| Issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs                          | 4,815,491                            | 5                     | 32,072                           | —                      | —         |                                                           | 32,077                           |
| Unrealized gain on marketable securities                                 | —                                    | —                     | —                                | —                      | 208       |                                                           | 208                              |
| Adjustment to accumulated deficit as a result of adoption of ASU 2016-09 | —                                    | —                     | 133                              | (133 )                 | —         |                                                           | —                                |
| Net loss                                                                 | —                                    | —                     | —                                | (102,994 )             | —         |                                                           | (102,994 )                       |
| Balance, December 31, 2016                                               | 55,768,414                           | \$ 56                 | \$ 364,148                       | \$(285,625 )           | \$ 2      |                                                           | \$ 78,581                        |
| Stock-based compensation expense                                         | —                                    | —                     | 6,387                            | —                      | —         |                                                           | 6387                             |
| Exercise of stock options                                                | 293,809                              | —                     | 361                              | —                      | —         |                                                           | 361                              |
| Issuance of common stock warrants                                        | —                                    | —                     | 501                              | —                      | —         |                                                           | 501                              |
| Issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs                          | 6,248,572                            | 6                     | 20,706                           | —                      | —         |                                                           | 20,712                           |
| Unrealized loss on marketable securities                                 | —                                    | —                     | —                                | —                      | (44 )     |                                                           | (44 )                            |
| Net loss                                                                 | —                                    | —                     | —                                | (71,865 )              | —         |                                                           | (71,865 )                        |
| Balance, December 31, 2017                                               | 62,310,795                           | \$ 62                 | \$ 392,103                       | \$(357,490 )           | \$ (42 )  |                                                           | \$ 34,633                        |
| See accompanying notes to financial statements.                          |                                      |                       |                                  |                        |           |                                                           |                                  |

Table of Contents

## TREVENA, INC.

Statements of Cash Flows  
(in thousands)

|                                                                             | Year Ended December 31, |             |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|
|                                                                             | 2017                    | 2016        | 2015       |
|                                                                             | (in thousands)          |             |            |
| Operating activities:                                                       |                         |             |            |
| Net loss                                                                    | \$(71,865)              | \$(102,994) | \$(50,528) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |                         |             |            |
| Depreciation and amortization                                               | 490                     | 246         | 208        |
| Stock-based compensation                                                    | 6,387                   | 5,903       | 3,427      |
| Noncash interest expense on loans                                           | 1,050                   | 534         | 180        |
| Loss on disposal of assets                                                  | 70                      | 17          | 11         |
| Revaluation of warrant liability                                            | (65)                    | (78)        | 70         |
| Amortization of bond premiums on marketable securities                      | 474                     | 1,334       | 1,210      |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                |                         |             |            |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets                                           | 612                     | 104         | (1,224)    |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                                       | (8,408)                 | 7,130       | 2,821      |
| Deferred revenue                                                            | —                       | (3,750)     | 3,750      |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (71,255)                | (91,554)    | (40,075)   |
| Investing activities:                                                       |                         |             |            |
| Purchases of property and equipment                                         | (3,495)                 | (605)       | (361)      |
| Purchase of intangible asset                                                | —                       | —           | (15)       |
| Maturities of marketable securities                                         | 99,018                  | 115,824     | 69,827     |
| Purchases of marketable securities                                          | (62,743)                | (77,421)    | (126,390)  |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities                         | 32,780                  | 37,798      | (56,939)   |
| Financing activities:                                                       |                         |             |            |
| Proceeds from exercise of common stock options                              | 361                     | 256         | 906        |
| Proceeds from loans payable, net                                            | 9,921                   | —           | 16,368     |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net                                 | 20,712                  | 32,077      | 90,311     |
| Capital lease payments                                                      | (8)                     | (4)         | (3)        |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                   | 30,986                  | 32,329      | 107,582    |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents                        | (7,489)                 | (21,427)    | 10,568     |
| Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash—beginning of period             | 25,459                  | 46,886      | 36,318     |
| Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash—end of period                   | \$17,970                | \$25,459    | \$46,886   |
| Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:                           |                         |             |            |
| Cash paid for interest                                                      | \$1,730                 | \$1,204     | \$155      |
| Capital lease additions                                                     | \$27                    | \$18        | \$—        |
| Fair value of common stock warrants issued                                  | \$501                   | \$—         | \$4        |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.



## Table of Contents

TREVENA, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2017

### 1. Organization and Description of the Business

Trevena, Inc., or the Company, was incorporated in Delaware as Parallax Therapeutics, Inc. on November 9, 2007. The Company began operations in December 2007, and its name was changed to Trevena, Inc. on January 3, 2008. The Company is a biopharmaceutical company developing innovative therapies based on breakthrough science to benefit patients and healthcare providers confronting serious medical conditions. The Company operates in one segment and has its principal office in Chesterbrook, Pennsylvania.

Since commencing operations in 2007, the Company has devoted substantially all of its financial resources and efforts to research and development, including preclinical studies and clinical trials. The Company has never been profitable and has not yet commenced commercial operations. In January 2018, the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, accepted the NDA submission for OLINVO, the Company's lead product candidate. The FDA also indicated that the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, review date for the OLINVO NDA is November 2, 2018 and that it plans to hold an advisory committee meeting to discuss the NDA. If OLINVO ultimately receives regulatory approval, the Company plans to commercialize it in the United States, either on its own or with a commercial partner, for use in acute care settings such as hospitals and ambulatory surgery centers; outside the United States, the Company plans to commercialize OLINVO in certain countries with commercial partners.

Since the Company's inception, the Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations. At December 31, 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$357.5 million. The Company's net loss was \$71.9 million, \$103.0 million and \$50.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company expects its cash and cash equivalents of \$16.6 million and marketable securities of \$49.5 million as of December 31, 2017, together with interest thereon, to be sufficient to fund its operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the second quarter of 2019.

### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP. Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative United States generally accepted accounting principles as found in the Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, and Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB. The Company's functional currency is the U.S. dollar.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumption that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Management used significant estimates in the following areas, among others: stock-based compensation expense, the determination of the fair value of stock-based awards, the fair value of liability-classified common stock warrants, the accounting for research and development costs, accrued expenses and the recoverability of the Company's net deferred tax assets and related valuation allowance. The financial data and other information disclosed in these notes are not necessarily

indicative of the results to be expected for any future year or period. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and also on assumptions that it believes are reasonable, however, actual results could significantly differ from those results.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities

The Company considers all highly liquid investments that have maturities of three months or less when acquired to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are valued at cost, which approximates their fair market value. The Company maintains a portion of its cash and cash equivalent balances in money market mutual funds that may invest substantially all of their assets in U.S. government agency securities, U.S. Treasury securities or reverse repurchase agreements, or RRAs. RRAs are

## Table of Contents

collateralized by deposits in the form of ‘Government Securities and Obligations’ for an amount not less than 102% of their value. The Company does not hold any RRAs as of December 31, 2017.

The Company classifies its marketable securities as “available-for-sale”, pursuant to ASC Topic 320, Investments—Debt and Equity Securities, or ASC 320, carries them at fair market value and classifies them as current assets on its balance sheets. Unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities are recorded as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) included in stockholders’ equity. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had \$49.5 million and \$86.3 million, respectively, in available-for-sale investments, all classified as current assets. See Note 3 for additional information.

The fair value of the Company’s investments is determined based on observable market quotes or valuation models using assessments of counterparty credit worthiness, credit default risk of underlying security and overall capital market liquidity. The Company reviews unrealized losses associated with available-for-sale securities to determine the classification as “temporary” or “other-than-temporary” impairment. A temporary impairment results in an unrealized loss being recorded in other comprehensive income (loss). If a decline in the fair value is considered other-than-temporary, based on available evidence, the unrealized loss is transferred from other comprehensive income (loss) to the statement of operations. The Company considers various factors in determining the classification, including the length of time and extent to which the fair value has been less than the Company’s cost basis, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer or investee, and the Company’s ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value. Realized gains (losses) are included in interest income (expense) in the statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) on a specific identification basis.

### Restricted Cash

The Company maintains \$1.3 million as collateral under a letter of credit for the Company’s facility lease obligations in Chesterbrook, Pennsylvania. The Company also maintains a letter of credit totaling \$0.1 million as collateral for the Company’s facility lease obligations in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania. The Company has recorded these deposits and accumulated interest thereon as restricted cash on its balance sheet.

### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amount of the Company’s financial instruments, which include cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, restricted cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values, given their short-term nature. The carrying amount of the Company’s loans payable at December 31, 2017 and 2016 is the nominal value of the loan payable, which is the carrying value, net of debt discount and deferred charges. The nominal value approximates fair value because the interest rate is reflective of the rate the Company could obtain on debt with similar terms and conditions. Certain of the Company’s common stock warrants are carried at fair value, as disclosed in Note 3.

The Company has evaluated the estimated fair value of financial instruments using available market information and management’s estimates. The use of different market assumptions and/or estimation methodologies could have a significant effect on the estimated fair value amounts. See Note 3 for additional information.

### Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk are primarily cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and restricted cash. The Company’s investment policy includes guidelines on the quality of the institutions and financial instruments and defines allowable investments that the Company believes minimizes the exposure to concentration of credit risk. The Company has no off-balance sheet concentrations of credit risk such as foreign currency exchange contracts, option contracts or other hedging arrangements.

## Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of computer and laboratory equipment, software, office equipment, furniture, manufacturing equipment and leasehold improvements and is recorded at cost. Maintenance and repairs that do not improve or extend the lives of the respective assets are expensed to operations as incurred. Upon disposal, retirement or sale, the related cost and accumulated depreciation is removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in the results of operations. Property and equipment are depreciated on a straight line basis over their estimated useful lives. The Company uses a life of three years for computer equipment and five years for laboratory equipment, office equipment, furniture,

## Table of Contents

manufacturing equipment and software. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset.

The Company reviews long lived assets when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of the assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by comparison of the book values of the assets to future net undiscounted cash flows that the assets are expected to generate. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the book value of the assets exceed their fair value, which is measured based on the projected discounted future net cash flows arising from the assets. No impairment losses have been recorded since inception.

### Intangible Asset

The intangible asset recorded in the Company's financial statements is associated with the acquisition of the domain name for the Company's website. Identifiable intangible assets are initially recorded at fair market value at the time of acquisition, utilizing a cost approach and the initial value is amortized over the expected useful life of the asset. The Company also capitalizes costs incurred to renew or extend the term of recognized intangible assets.

The determination of the value of intangible assets requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the Company's consolidated financial statements. The Company assesses potential impairments to intangible assets when there is evidence of events or changes in circumstances that indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recovered. The Company's judgements regarding the existence of impairment indicators and future cash flows related to intangible assets are based on operational performance of the Company, market conditions and other factors. If impairment is indicated, the Company will reduce the carrying value of the intangible assets to fair value. The Company believes the future cash flows to be received from its intangible asset will exceed the intangible asset carrying value, and accordingly, the Company has not recognized any impairment losses through December 31, 2017.

### Common Stock Warrants

Freestanding warrants that are related to the purchase of common stock are classified as liabilities and recorded at fair value regardless of the timing of the redemption feature or the redemption price or the likelihood of redemption. These warrants are subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of change in fair value of warrant liability in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company will continue to adjust the liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of the warrants. The warrants are classified as Level 3 liabilities. See Note 3 for additional information.

In addition, in connection with entering into loan agreements, the Company has issued warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock. These detachable warrant instruments qualify for equity classification and have been allocated upon the relative fair value of the base instrument and the warrant. See Note 6 for additional information.

### Segment Information

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in making decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the chief executive officer. The Company and the chief executive officer view the Company's operations and manage its business as one operating segment. All long-lived assets of the Company reside in the United States.

### Revenue

The Company recognizes collaboration revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price is fixed and determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured.

#### Research and Development

Research and development cost are charged to expense as incurred. Research and development costs include, but are not limited to, personnel expenses, clinical trial supplies, fees for clinical trial services, manufacturing costs, consulting costs and allocated overhead, including rent, equipment, depreciation and utilities.

## Table of Contents

Costs for certain development activities, such as clinical trials, are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using data such as subject enrollment, clinical site activations or information provided to the Company by its vendors with respect to their actual costs incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual arrangements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the financial statements as prepaid or accrued research and development expense, as the case may be.

As part of the process of preparing its financial statements, the Company is required to estimate its expenses resulting from its obligations under contracts with vendors, clinical research organizations and consultants, and under clinical site agreements in connection with conducting clinical trials. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations, which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts. The Company's objective is to reflect the appropriate trial expenses in its financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which services are performed and efforts are expended. The Company may account for these expenses according to the progress of the trial as measured by subject progression and the timing of various aspects of the trial. The Company determines accrual estimates through financial models taking into account discussion with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of consummation of trials, or the services completed. During the course of a clinical trial, the Company adjusts its clinical expense recognition if actual results differ from its estimates. The Company makes estimates of its accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known to it at that time. The Company's clinical trial accruals are dependent upon the timely and accurate reporting of contract research organizations and other third party vendors. Although the Company does not expect its estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, its understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in it reporting amounts that are too high or too low for any particular period. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were no material adjustments to the Company's prior period estimates of accrued expenses for clinical trials.

### Stock Based Compensation

At December 31, 2017, the Company had two stock based compensation plans, which are more fully described in Note 7. The Company has applied the fair value recognition provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation — Stock Compensation, to account for stock-based compensation for employees. The Company recognizes compensation costs related to stock options granted to employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant.

The Company has equity incentive plans under which various types of equity-based awards including, but not limited to, incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, and restricted stock awards, may be granted to employees, non-employee directors, and non-employee consultants. The Company also has an inducement plan under which various types of equity-based awards, including non-qualified stock options and restricted stock awards, may be granted to new employees.

For stock options granted to employees and directors, the Company recognizes compensation expense for all stock-based awards based on the estimated grant-date fair values. For restricted stock awards to employees, the fair value is based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense ratably over the requisite service period. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company utilizes a dividend yield of zero based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and has no current intention of paying cash dividends. As of fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, the Company adopted the forfeiture rate methodology change in accordance with ASU 2016-9 to record forfeitures as they occur.

See Note 7 for a discussion of the assumptions used by the Company in determining the grant date fair value of options granted under the Black-Scholes option pricing model, as well as a summary of the stock option activity under the Company's stock-based compensation plan for all years presented.



## Table of Contents

### Income Taxes

Income taxes are recorded in accordance with ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes, or ASC 740, which provides for deferred taxes using an asset and liability approach. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are provided, if based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740. When uncertain tax positions exist, the Company recognizes the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit will more likely than not be realized. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more likely than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position, as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances. To date, the Company has not taken any uncertain tax position or recorded any reserves, interest or penalties.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act. Additionally, the SEC staff issued SAB 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the effects of the Tax Act. See Note 13.

### Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive income (loss) relates to unrealized investment gains or losses on the Company's marketable securities for all periods presented.

### Basic and Diluted Net Loss Per Share of Common Stock

The Company's basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per common share is computed by giving effect to all potential dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. Because the impact of these items is anti dilutive during periods of net loss, there was no difference between basic and diluted net loss per share of common stock for all periods presented.

### Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, or ASU 2016-09, which amends ASC Topic 718, Compensation— Stock Compensation. ASU 2016-09 is designed to simplify several aspects of accounting for share-based payment award transactions that include the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows. This guidance also permits an accounting policy election to either estimate the number of awards that are expected to vest or account for forfeitures when they occur. The Company elected to early adopt the standard during the three months ended December 31, 2016 and has elected to recognize forfeitures as they occur. The adoption did not have a material effect on the Company's interim and annual 2016 financial statements.

### Recent Accounting Standards Not Yet Adopted

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income, which provides the option to reclassify stranded tax effects within accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings. This option would be available in each period in which the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (or a portion thereof) is recorded.

This is effective for the Company beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. These amendments should be applied in the period of adoption or retrospectively to each period in which the effect of the change in the U.S federal corporate income tax rate in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act is recognized. The Company is evaluating the effect this standard will have on its financial statements and related disclosures. See Note 13.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, Stock Compensation - Scope of Modification Accounting, which amends the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment arrangements. The amendment provides guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting.

## Table of Contents

The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that this guidance may have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230), to clarify how certain cash receipts and payments should be presented in the statement of cash flows. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the effect this standard will have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which requires lessees to record most leases on their balance sheets and disclose key information about leasing arrangements in an effort to increase transparency and comparability among organizations. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the effect this standard will have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. ASU 2014-09 is a comprehensive new revenue recognition model requiring a company to recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to a customer in an amount reflecting the consideration it expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. Additionally, in March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, Principal versus Agent Considerations. ASU 2016-08 amends the principal versus agent guidance in ASU 2014-09 to clarify how an entity should identify the unit of accounting for the principal versus agent evaluation and how it should apply the control principal to certain types of arrangements. The effective date for both standards is January 1, 2018, with an option that permits companies to adopt the standard as early as the January 1, 2017. Early application prior to the January 1, 2017 is not permitted. The Company has determined that they will elect the modified retrospective transition method, meaning the cumulative effect of applying the new guidance is recognized at the date of initial application as an adjustment to the opening accumulated deficit balance. Since the Company does not have any open contracts with customers as of December 31, 2017, the adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

### 3. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement, or ASC 820, establishes a fair value hierarchy for instruments measured at fair value that distinguishes between assumptions based on market data (observable inputs) and the Company's own assumptions (unobservable inputs). Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions about the inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances.

ASC 820 identifies fair value as the exchange price, or exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As a basis for considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, ASC 820 establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy that distinguishes among the following:

Level 1—Valuations based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access.

Level 2—Valuations based on quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active and models for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3—Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

To the extent that the valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized in Level 3. A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Cash, Cash Equivalents, Restricted Cash, and Marketable Securities

76

---

Table of Contents

The following table presents the Company's cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and marketable securities as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

|                                   | December 31, 2017 |                             |                      |            |                              |                            |                          |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                   | Adjusted          | Unrealized<br>Cost<br>Gains | Unrealized<br>Losses | Fair Value | Cash and Cash<br>Equivalents | Cash<br>Restricted<br>Cash | Marketable<br>Securities |
| Cash                              | \$6,783           | \$ —                        | \$ —                 | \$ 6,783   | \$ 5,370                     | \$ 1,413                   | \$ —                     |
| Level 1 (1):                      |                   |                             |                      |            |                              |                            |                          |
| Money market funds                | 11,187            | —                           | —                    | 11,187     | 11,187                       | —                          | —                        |
| U.S. treasury securities          | 1,991             | —                           | —                    | 1,991      | —                            | —                          | 1,991                    |
| Subtotal                          | 13,178            | —                           | —                    | 13,178     | 11,187                       | —                          | 1,991                    |
| Level 2 (2):                      |                   |                             |                      |            |                              |                            |                          |
| U.S. government agency securities | 47,594            | —                           | (42 )                | 47,552     | —                            | —                          | 47,552                   |
| Total                             | \$67,555          | \$ —                        | \$ (42 )             | \$ 67,513  | \$ 16,557                    | \$ 1,413                   | \$ 49,543                |
|                                   | December 31, 2016 |                             |                      |            |                              |                            |                          |
|                                   | Adjusted          | Unrealized<br>Cost<br>Gains | Unrealized<br>Losses | Fair Value | Cash and Cash<br>Equivalents | Cash<br>Restricted<br>Cash | Marketable<br>Securities |
| Cash                              | \$13,756          | \$ —                        | \$ —                 | \$ 13,756  | \$ 12,563                    | \$ 1,193                   | \$ —                     |
| Level 1 (1):                      |                   |                             |                      |            |                              |                            |                          |
| Money market funds                | 10,043            | —                           | —                    | 10,043     | 10,043                       | —                          | —                        |
| Level 2 (2):                      |                   |                             |                      |            |                              |                            |                          |
| Repurchase agreements             | 1,660             |                             |                      | 1,660      | 1,660                        |                            |                          |
| U.S. government agency securities | 86,333            | 19                          | (17 )                | 86,335     | —                            | —                          | 86,335                   |
| Subtotal                          | 87,993            | 19                          | (17 )                | 87,995     | 1,660                        | —                          | 86,335                   |
| Total                             | \$111,792         | \$ 19                       | \$ (17 )             | \$ 111,794 | \$ 24,266                    | \$ 1,193                   | \$ 86,335                |

(1) The fair value of Level 1 securities is estimated based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

(2) The fair value of Level 2 securities is estimated based on observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term on the assets or liabilities.

The Company classifies investments available to fund current operations as current assets on its balance sheets. As of December 31, 2017, the Company did not hold any investment securities exceeding a one-year maturity.

Unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities are recorded as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) included in stockholders' equity. Realized gains (losses) are included in interest income (expense) in the statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) on a specific identification basis. The Company did not record any realized gains or losses during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. To date, the Company has not recorded any impairment charges on marketable securities related to other-than-temporary declines in market value.

The Company recognizes transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy as of the end of the reporting period. We do not hold Level 3 securities, and therefore, there were no transfers in or out of Level 3 in the hierarchy during the years ended December 31, 2017 or 2016.

## Warrant Liability

At December 31, 2017, there is an outstanding warrant to purchase up to 20,161 shares of the Company's common stock with a fair value recorded as a liability as it contains a cash settlement feature upon certain strategic transactions. The following table sets forth a summary of changes in the fair value of this warrant liability, which represents a recurring

77

---

Table of Contents

measurement that is classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, wherein fair value is estimated using significant unobservable inputs (in thousands):

|                                 | Warrant Liability |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Balance as of January 1, 2016   | \$ 153            |
| Amounts acquired or issued      | —                 |
| Changes in estimated fair value | (78 )             |
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | 75                |
| Amounts acquired or issued      | —                 |
| Changes in estimated fair value | (65 )             |
| Balance as of December 31, 2017 | \$ 10             |

On each re-measurement date, the fair value of the warrant classified as a liability is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. For this liability, the Company develops its own assumptions that do not have observable inputs or available market data to support the fair value. This method of valuation involves using inputs such as the fair value of the Company's common stock, stock price volatility, the contractual term of the warrants, risk-free interest rates and dividend yields. Due to the nature of these inputs, the valuation of the warrants is considered a Level 3 measurement. The following assumptions were used at December 31, 2017 and 2016 to determine the warrant liability:

|                                      | December 31, |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|
|                                      | 2017         | 2016      |
| Estimated remaining term             | 4.3 years    | 5.3 years |
| Risk-free interest rate              | 2.1 %        | 2.0 %     |
| Volatility                           | 77.6 %       | 77.2 %    |
| Dividend yield                       | — %          | — %       |
| Fair value of underlying instrument* | \$ 1.60      | \$ 5.88   |

\*Trevena, Inc. closing stock price.

The warrant liability is recorded on its own line item on the Company's balance sheets and is marked-to-market at each reporting period with the change in fair value recorded on its own line in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In addition to the outstanding warrant to purchase 20,161 shares of common stock discussed above, the Company has outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 102,930 shares of the Company's common stock. These warrants qualify for equity classification and have been allocated upon the relative fair value of the base instrument and the warrant. See Note 6 for additional information.

#### 4. Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

Table of Contents

|                                                | Estimated Useful<br>Life in Years | December 31, |          |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------|
|                                                |                                   | 2017         | 2016     |
| Laboratory equipment                           | 5                                 | \$—          | \$1,935  |
| Computers and software                         | 3 - 5                             | 749          | 521      |
| Office equipment and furniture                 | 5                                 | 872          | 314      |
| Manufacturing equipment                        | 5                                 | 242          | 242      |
| Leasehold improvements                         | 5 - 10                            | 4,824        | 2,150    |
| Leased assets                                  | 5                                 | 59           | 32       |
| Total property and equipment                   |                                   | 6,746        | 5,194    |
| Less accumulated depreciation and amortization |                                   | (2,941 )     | (4,135 ) |
| Property and equipment, net                    |                                   | \$3,805      | \$1,059  |

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$0.5 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

## 5. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

|                                                      | December 31, |         |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------|
|                                                      | 2017         | 2016    |
| Compensation and benefits                            | \$2,489      | \$2,680 |
| Clinical trial expenses                              | —            | 5,479   |
| Restructuring (severance)                            | 1,077        | —       |
| Pharmaceutical development expenses                  | 444          | —       |
| Accrued interest                                     | 158          | —       |
| Other accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 135          | 49      |
| Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$4,303      | \$8,208 |

## 6. Loans Payable

In September 2014, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement with Oxford Finance LLC and Pacific Western Bank (formerly Square 1Bank) (together, the lenders), pursuant to which the lenders agreed to lend the Company up to \$35.0 million in a three-tranche series of term loans (Term Loans A, B, and C). Upon initially entering into the agreement, the Company borrowed \$2.0 million under Term Loan A. In April 2015, the Company amended the agreement with the lenders to change the draw period for Term Loan B. In December 2015, the Company further amended the agreement with the lenders to, among other things, change the draw period for Term Loan C, modify the interest only period, and modify the maturity date of the loan. In December 2015, the Company borrowed the Term Loan B tranche of \$16.5 million. The Company's ability to draw an additional \$16.5 million under Term Loan C was subject to the satisfaction of one or more specified triggers related to the results of the Company's Phase 2b clinical trial of TRV027, which were announced in May 2016. Although those triggers were not attained, in December 2016, the Company and the lenders modified the terms and conditions under which the Company could exercise an option to draw \$10.0 million of Term Loan C. In March 2017, the Company borrowed the Term Loan C tranche of \$10.0 million.

Borrowings under Term Loans A and B accrue interest at a fixed rate of 6.50% per annum. Borrowings under Term Loan C accrue interest at a fixed rate of 6.98% per annum. The Company is required to make payments of interest only on borrowings under the loan agreement on a monthly basis through and including January 1, 2018, after which payments of principal in equal monthly installments and accrued interest will be due until the loan matures on March 1, 2020. Upon the last payment date of the amounts borrowed under the agreement, the Company will be required to pay a final payment fee equal to 6.6% of the aggregate amounts borrowed, which is recorded as interest expense over



the term of the loans payable. In addition, if the Company repays Term Loan A, Term Loan B, or Term Loan C prior to the applicable maturity date, it will pay the lenders a prepayment fee of 1.0% of Term Loans A and B respectively, and 3.0% of Term Loan C if the prepayment occurs on or before March 31, 2018, 2.0% of Term Loan C if the prepayment occurs on or between April 1, 2018 and March 31, 2019, and 1.0% of the Term Loan C if the prepayment occurs on or after April 1, 2019.

Table of Contents

The Company's obligations under the loan and security agreement are secured by a first priority security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Company, including the Company's cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities but excluding the Company's intellectual property (together, the collateral). The Company has agreed not to pledge or otherwise encumber its intellectual property, other than through grants of certain permitted non-exclusive or exclusive licenses or other conveyances of its intellectual property.

The loan and security agreement includes affirmative and restrictive covenants, including: (a) financial reporting requirements; (b) limitations on the incurrence of indebtedness; (c) limitations on liens; (d) limitations on certain merger and acquisition transactions; (e) limitations on dispositions of certain assets; (f) limitations on fundamental corporate changes (including changes in control); (g) limitations on investments; (h) limitations on payments and distributions and (i) other covenants. The agreement also contains certain events of default, including for payment defaults, breaches of covenants, a material adverse change in the Company's business, operations or condition (financial or otherwise), a material impairment in the value of the collateral or in the prospect of repayment of the Company's obligations to the lender, certain levies, attachments and other restraints on the Company's business, insolvency, defaults under other agreements and misrepresentations. Upon an event of default, the lenders have the right to foreclose upon the available collateral, including the Company's existing cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities.

In connection with entering into the agreement, the Company issued to the lenders and the placement agent warrants to purchase an aggregate of 7,678 shares of Trevena common stock, of which 5,728 shares remain outstanding as of December 31, 2017. These detachable warrant instruments have qualified for equity classification and have been allocated upon the relative fair value of the base instrument and the warrants, according to the guidance of ASC 470-20-25-2. These warrants are exercisable immediately and have an exercise price of \$5.8610 per share. The warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis and will terminate on the earlier of September 19, 2024 or the closing of a merger or consolidation transaction in which the Company is not the surviving entity. In connection with the draw of Term Loan B, the Company issued to the lenders and the placement agent additional warrants to purchase an aggregate of 34,961 shares of Trevena common stock. These warrants have substantially the same terms as those noted above, have an exercise price of \$10.6190 per share and an expiration date of December 23, 2025. In connection with draw of Term Loan C, the Company issued to the lenders and placement agent additional warrants to purchase an aggregate of 62,241 shares of our common stock. These warrants have substantially the same terms as those noted above, and have an exercise price of \$3.6150 per share and an expiration date of March 31, 2027.

As of December 31, 2017, borrowings of \$28.5 million attributable to Term Loans A, B and C are outstanding. Interest expense of \$1.7 million, \$1.2 million and \$0.2 million was recorded during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company incurred lender and third party costs of \$1.0 million, related to the issuance of our term loans. Per ASU 2015-3, Interest-Imputation of Interest, debt discount and debt issuance costs are to be presented as a contra-liability to the debt on the balance sheet. These costs will be amortized to interest expense over the life of the loans using the effective interest method. A total of \$0.3 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million of debt discount and debt issuance costs were amortized to interest expense during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

The following table summarizes how the issuance of Term Loans A, B, and C are reflected on the balance sheet at December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

|                                       | December 31,<br>2017 |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Gross proceeds                        | \$ 28,500            |
| Debt discount and debt issuance costs | (350 )               |
| Carrying value                        | 28,150               |

|                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| Current portion of loans payable, net | 12,425    |
| Loans payable, net                    | \$ 15,725 |

Aggregate maturities of long term debt as of December 31, 2017 are as follows (in thousands):

80

---

Table of Contents

|                                                   |          |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 2018                                              | \$12,667 |
| 2019                                              | 12,667   |
| 2020                                              | 3,166    |
| 2021                                              | —        |
| 2022                                              | —        |
|                                                   | \$28,500 |
| Debt Discount and deferred financing costs (350 ) |          |
|                                                   | \$28,150 |

## 7. Stockholders' Equity

## Equity Offerings

Under its certificate of incorporation, the Company was authorized to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of common stock as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The Company also was authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. The Company is required, at all times, to reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of common stock sufficient shares to effect the conversion of the shares of the preferred stock and all outstanding stock options and warrants.

On December 14, 2015, the Company entered into an at the market, or ATM, sales agreement with Cowen and Company, LLC, or Cowen, to offer and sell, from time to time at its sole discretion, shares of its common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75.0 million through Cowen as its sales agent. Sales of the shares are deemed to be “at the market offerings”, as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Company will pay Cowen a commission of up to three percent of the gross sales proceeds and provided Cowen with customary indemnification rights. In 2017, the Company issued and sold 6,248,572 shares of common stock under this ATM facility at a weighted average price per share of \$3.41 resulting in gross proceeds of \$21.3 million. The net offering proceeds to the Company were approximately \$20.7 million after deducting related expenses, including commissions. In 2016, the Company issued and sold 4,815,491 shares of common stock under this ATM facility at a weighted average price per share of \$6.865 resulting in gross proceeds of \$33.1 million. The net offering proceeds to the Company were approximately \$32.1 million after deducting related expenses, including commissions.

On September 16, 2015, the Company issued and sold 7,475,000 shares of common stock in a public offering at a price of \$9.75 per share, for gross proceeds of approximately \$72.9 million. The net offering proceeds to the Company were approximately \$68.3 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$4.4 million and offering costs of \$0.2 million.

On April 3, 2015, the Company entered into an ATM agreement with Cowen to offer and sell, from time to time at the Company's sole discretion, shares of its common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$40.0 million through Cowen as its sales agent. The Company paid Cowen a commission of up to three percent of the gross sales proceeds and provided Cowen with customary indemnification rights. In 2015, the Company issued and sold an aggregate of 3,700,000 shares of common stock at a weighted average price per share of \$6.0001 for aggregate gross proceeds of \$22.9 million. The net offering proceeds to the Company were approximately \$22.0 million after deducting related expenses, including commissions. This ATM agreement is no longer in effect.

## Equity Incentive Plans

In 2008, the Company adopted the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended on February 29, 2008, January 7, 2010, July 8, 2010, December 10, 2010, June 23, 2011 and June 17, 2013, collectively, the 2008 Plan, that authorized the

Company to grant restricted stock and stock options to eligible employees, directors and consultants to the Company.

In 2013, the Company adopted the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended on May 14, 2014, collectively, 2013 Plan. The 2013 Plan became effective upon the Company's entry into the underwriting agreement related to its IPO in January 2014 and, as of such date, no further grants were permitted under the 2008 Plan. The 2013 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards and other forms of equity compensation (collectively, stock awards), all of which may be granted to employees, including officers, non-employee directors and consultants of the Company. Additionally, the 2013 Plan provides for the grant of cash and stock based performance awards. The 2013 Plan contains an "evergreen" provision, pursuant

Table of Contents

to which the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the plan automatically increases on January 1 of each year beginning in 2015.

On December 15, 2016, the Company adopted the Trevena, Inc. Inducement Plan, or the Inducement Plan, effective January 1, 2017, pursuant to which the Company reserved 500,000 shares of the Company's common stock for issuance under the Inducement Plan. The Plan provides for nonstatutory stock options and restricted stock unit awards. The only persons eligible to receive grants of awards under the Inducement Plan are individuals who satisfy the standards for inducement grants under Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5635(c)(4) and the related guidance under Nasdaq IM 5635-1, including individuals who were not previously an employee or director of the Company or are following a bona fide period of non-employment, in each case as an inducement material to such individual's agreement to enter into employment with the Company.

Under all Plans, the amount, terms of grants and exercisability provisions are determined by the board of directors or its designee. The term of the options may be up to 10 years, and options are exercisable in cash or as otherwise determined by the board of directors or its designee. Vesting generally occurs over a period of not greater than four years.

The estimated grant date fair value of the Company's share based awards is amortized ratably over the awards' service periods. Share based compensation expense recognized was as follows (in thousands):

|                                | Year Ended<br>December 31, |         |         |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|---------|
|                                | 2017                       | 2016    | 2015    |
| Research and development       | \$1,954                    | \$3,511 | \$1,460 |
| General and administrative     | 4,433                      | 2,392   | 1,967   |
| Total stock-based compensation | \$6,387                    | \$5,903 | \$3,427 |

A summary of stock option activity and related information through December 31, 2017 follows:

|                                                 | Options Outstanding |                                          |                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                 | Number of<br>Shares | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Term (in<br>years) |
| Balance, December 31, 2015                      | 4,630,073           | \$ 4.98                                  | 7.87                                                                  |
| Granted                                         | 2,067,500           | 8.43                                     |                                                                       |
| Exercised                                       | (149,622 )          | 1.71                                     |                                                                       |
| Forfeitures                                     | (177,373 )          | (7.47 )                                  |                                                                       |
| Balance, December 31, 2016                      | 6,370,578           | \$ 6.10                                  | 7.60                                                                  |
| Granted                                         | 4,187,344           | 3.96                                     |                                                                       |
| Exercised                                       | (293,809 )          | 1.23                                     |                                                                       |
| Forfeited/canceled                              | (1,639,890 )        | (6.18 )                                  |                                                                       |
| Balance, December 31, 2017                      | 8,624,223           | \$ 5.22                                  | 7.17                                                                  |
| Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2017 | 8,624,223           | \$ 5.22                                  | 7.17                                                                  |
| Exercisable at December 31, 2017                | 3,782,652           | \$ 5.18                                  | 5.04                                                                  |

The intrinsic value of the options exercisable as of December 31, 2017 was \$0.4 million, based on the Company's closing stock price of \$1.60 per share and a weighted average exercise price of \$5.18 per share.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options at the grant date. The Black-Scholes model requires the Company to make certain estimates and assumptions, including estimating the fair value of the Company's common stock, assumptions related to the expected price volatility of the Company's stock, the period during which the options will be outstanding, the rate of return on risk-free investments and the expected dividend yield for the Company's stock.

The per-share weighted-average grant date fair value of the options granted to employees and directors during the year ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was estimated at \$2.68, \$5.26 and \$4.49 per share, respectively, on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

82

---

Table of Contents

|                                     | Year Ended<br>December 31, |        |        |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
|                                     | 2017                       | 2016   | 2015   |  |  |  |
| Expected term of options (in years) | 6.2                        | 6.2    | 6.2    |  |  |  |
| Risk-free interest rate             | 2.0 %                      | 1.5 %  | 1.7 %  |  |  |  |
| Expected volatility                 | 75.6 %                     | 68.6 % | 68.5 % |  |  |  |
| Dividend yield                      | — %                        | — %    | — %    |  |  |  |

The weighted average valuation assumptions were determined as follows:

**Risk free interest rate:** The Company based the risk free interest rate on the interest rate payable on U.S. Treasury securities in effect at the time of grant for a period that is commensurate with the assumed expected option term.

**Expected term of options:** Due to its lack of sufficient historical data, the Company estimates the expected life of its employee stock options using the “simplified” method, as prescribed in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, whereby the expected life equals the arithmetic average of the vesting term and the original contractual term of the option.

**Expected stock price volatility:** The Company estimated the expected volatility based on actual historical volatility of the stock price of similar companies with publicly traded equity securities. The Company calculated the historical volatility of the selected companies by using daily closing prices over a period of the expected term of the associated award. The companies were selected based on their enterprise value, risk profiles, position within the industry and with historical share price information sufficient to meet the expected term of the associated award. A decrease in the selected volatility would have decreased the fair value of the underlying instrument.

**Expected annual dividend yield:** The Company estimated the expected dividend yield based on consideration of its historical dividend experience and future dividend expectations. The Company has not historically declared or paid dividends to stockholders. Moreover, it does not intend to pay dividends in the future, but instead expects to retain any earnings to invest in the continued growth of the business. Accordingly, the Company assumed an expected dividend yield of 0.0%.

**Estimated forfeiture rate:** In 2016, upon adoption of ASU 2016-9, the Company elected to record forfeitures upon occurrence, rather than utilizing an estimate.

The fair value of the Company’s common stock, prior to the IPO, was determined by its board of directors with assistance from its management. The board of directors and management considered numerous objective and subjective factors in the assessment of fair value, including the price for the Company’s preferred stock that was sold to investors and the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock and common stock, the Company’s financial condition and results of operations during the relevant periods and the status of strategic initiatives. These estimates involved a significant level of judgment.

As of December 31, 2017, there was \$12.6 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested options that will be recognized over the weighted average remaining period of 2.64 years.

#### Shares Available for Future Grant

At December 31, 2017, the Company has the following shares available to be granted:



Table of Contents

|                                | 2013 Plan   | Inducement Plan |
|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Available at December 31, 2016 | 1,101,331   | 500,000         |
| Authorized                     | 2,230,736   | —               |
| Granted                        | (3,966,844) | (220,500 )      |
| Forfeited/canceled             | 1,626,390   | 13,500          |
| Available at December 31, 2017 | 991,613     | 293,000         |

## Shares Reserved for Future Issuance

At December 31, 2017, the Company has reserved the following shares of common stock for issuance:

|                                                           |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Stock options outstanding under 2013 Plan                 | 8,417,223  |
| Shares available for future grant under 2013 Plan         | 991,613    |
| Stock options outstanding under Inducement Plan           | 207,000    |
| Shares available for future grant under Inducement Plan   | 293,000    |
| Employee stock purchase plan                              | 225,806    |
| Warrants outstanding                                      | 123,091    |
| Total shares of common stock reserved for future issuance | 10,257,733 |

## 8. Commitments and Contingencies

## Licenses

On May 3, 2013, the Company entered into an agreement with Allergan plc (formerly Actavis plc and Forest Laboratories Holdings Limited) (“Allergan”), under which the Company granted to Allergan an exclusive option to license TRV027. Under the option agreement, the Company conducted, at its expense, a Phase 2b trial of TRV027 in acute heart failure. In March 2015, Allergan and the Company signed a letter agreement pursuant to which Allergan paid the Company \$10.0 million to fund the expansion of the Phase 2b trial of TRV027 from 500 patients to 620 patients. Collaboration revenue was recognized on a straight-line basis over the study period and was fully recognized as of June 30, 2016. In August 2016, Allergan notified the Company of its decision not to exercise its option, and the Company therefore has retained all rights to TRV027.

## Operating Leases

The Company leases office and laboratory space in Pennsylvania. The Company’s leases contain escalating rent clauses, which require higher rent payments in future years. The Company expenses rent on a straight line basis over the term of the lease, including any rent free periods.

In December 2016, we entered into a 130-month office lease for approximately 40,565 square feet of space in Chesterbrook, Pennsylvania for the Company’s principal executive office; the term for this lease is commenced in July 2017. In June 2017, the Company exercised the option to lease an additional 8,321 square feet of space in the same building. The term for this lease amendment commenced in November 2017.

The Company's previous principal executive office was located in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania, pursuant to a lease that extends until September 2020. The Company had the option to terminate the lease after May 31, 2018 with a required termination payment of \$0.15 million. In November 2017, in connection with our restructuring and reduction in force (see Note 10), the Company provided notice of its intent to terminate the facility lease of approximately 16,714 square feet of office and laboratory space in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania. The \$0.15 million termination fee

was paid to the landlord on the date the Company exercised the termination option. As a result, this lease will be deemed terminated on August 15, 2018.

The Company historically leased vivarium space in Exton, Pennsylvania. The vivarium lease was able to be terminated at any time upon 90 days' written notice by the Company. In October 2017, in connection with the restructuring and reduction in force, the vivarium lease was terminated. Early termination fees totaling less than \$0.1 million were incurred.

Table of Contents

Rent expense under operating leases was \$1.3 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable lease agreements as of December 31, 2017, are as follows (in thousands):

|                              | Operating<br>Lease |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 2018                         | \$ 970             |
| 2019                         | 1,275              |
| 2020                         | 1,352              |
| 2021                         | 1,376              |
| 2022 and beyond              | 9,412              |
| Total minimum lease payments | \$ 14,385          |

The Company had deferred rent of \$3.1 million and \$0.2 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, related to our facility leases.

## Legal Proceedings

The Company is not involved in any legal proceeding that it expects to have a material effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

## 9. Revenue

For arrangements with multiple elements, the Company recognizes revenue in accordance with the FASB's Accounting Standards Update No. 2009-13, Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements, which provides guidance for separating and allocating consideration in a multiple element arrangement. Deliverables under the arrangement are separate units of accounting if the delivered item has value to the customer on a standalone basis and if the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivery or performance of the undelivered item is considered probable and substantially within the Company's control. The consideration that is fixed or determinable at the inception of the arrangement is allocated to the separate units of accounting based on their relative selling prices. Management exercises significant judgment in determining whether a deliverable is a separate unit of accounting.

In determining the separate units of accounting, the Company evaluates whether the components have standalone value to the collaborator based on consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each arrangements. Whenever the Company determines that an element is delivered over a period of time, revenue is recognized using either a proportional performance model, if a pattern of performance can be determined, or a straight-line model over the period of performance, which is typically the research and development term.

The Company entered into a letter agreement with Allergan in March 2015 under which the Company received a nonrefundable upfront fee of \$10.0 million. The terms of this agreement contained multiple deliverables which included (i) research and development activities and (ii) testing and analysis related to a Phase 2b trial of TRV027. Collaboration revenue is recognized only when the price is fixed or determinable, persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or the services have been rendered and the Company has fulfilled its performance obligations under the contract. The Allergan collaboration revenue was recorded on a straight-line basis and was fully recognized as of June 30, 2016.

## 10. Restructuring Charges

On October 11, 2017, upon the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company announced a restructuring and reduction in force of approximately 30% of the Company's workforce, or 21 employees. As part of this restructuring, the Company also halted its investment in early stage research.

The Company incurred pre-tax restructuring charges of \$1.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, primarily related to severance and personnel related costs in addition to lease termination payments, as detailed below.

Table of Contents

In October 2017, in connection with our restructuring and reduction in force, we terminated our lease related to vivarium space in Exton, Pennsylvania, under an agreement expiring on December 31, 2018. We incurred termination fees equivalent to three months rent, totaling less than \$0.1 million, in relation to the early termination of this agreement.

Additionally, in November 2017, we provided notice of our intent to terminate our facility lease of approximately 16,714 square feet of office and laboratory space in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania, under an agreement that expires in September 2020. We paid the landlord a \$0.15 million termination fee on the date we exercised the termination option. As a result, this lease will be deemed terminated on August 15, 2018.

## 11. Net Loss Per Common Share

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the periods indicated (in thousands, except share and per share data):

|                                                          | Year Ended December 31, |             |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                                          | 2017                    | 2016        | 2015        |
| Basic and diluted net loss per common share calculation: |                         |             |             |
| Net loss                                                 | \$(71,865)              | \$(102,994) | \$(50,528 ) |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders             | \$(71,865)              | \$(102,994) | \$(50,528 ) |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding               | 59,436,649              | 52,398,521  | 43,794,276  |
| Net loss per share of common stock - basic and diluted   | \$(1.21 )               | \$(1.97 )   | \$(1.15 )   |

The following outstanding securities at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted shares outstanding, as they would have been anti dilutive:

|                     | December 31, |           |           |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
|                     | 2017         | 2016      | 2015      |
| Options outstanding | 8,624,223    | 6,370,578 | 4,630,073 |
| Warrants            | 123,091      | 60,850    | 62,800    |
| Total               | 8,747,314    | 6,431,428 | 4,692,873 |

## 12. Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The following table presents changes in the components of accumulated other comprehensive income or loss, net of tax (in thousands):

|                                               |         |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|
| Balance, January 1, 2016                      | \$(206) |
| Net unrealized loss arising during the period | 208     |
| Balance, December 31, 2016                    | \$2     |
| Net unrealized gains on marketable securities | (44 )   |
| Balance, December 31, 2017                    | \$(42 ) |

There were no reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income or loss as well as no tax effect for all periods presented.

## 13. Income Taxes

As the Company has historically incurred net operating losses, the Company has not recorded a provision for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect the net effects of net operating loss and tax credit carryovers and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company maintains a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets because significant utilization of such amounts is not presently expected in the foreseeable future.

Table of Contents

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation, the Tax Act. The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that will affect 2017 including reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate to 21 percent. The following changes will affect 2018 (1) elimination of the corporate alternative minimum tax, or AMT, and changing how existing AMT credits can be realized; (2) a new limitation on deductible interest expense; (3) the repeal of the domestic production activity deduction; and (4) limitations on net operating losses, or NOLs, generated after December 31, 2017, to 80 percent of taxable income.

The SEC staff issued SAB 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the accounting under ASC 740. The Tax Act reduced the corporate tax rate to 21 percent, effective January 1, 2018. Consequently, Trevena has recorded a decrease related to deferred tax assets, or DTAs, and deferred tax liabilities, or DTLs, with a corresponding net adjustment to deferred income tax of expense of \$42.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This expense is offset fully by a change in the valuation allowance. The Company's preliminary estimate of the Tax Act and the remeasurement of its deferred tax assets and liabilities is subject to the finalization of management's analysis related to certain matters, such as developing interpretations of the provisions of the Tax Act, changes to certain estimates and the filing of the Company's tax returns. U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions interpreting the Tax Act may require further adjustments and changes in the Company's estimates. The final determination of the Tax Act and the remeasurement of the Company's deferred assets and liabilities will be completed as additional information becomes available, but no later than one year from the enactment of the Tax Act.

Significant components of the Company's net deferred tax assets as of December 31, are as follows (in thousands):

|                                                                | December 31, |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|
|                                                                | 2017         | 2016      |
| Deferred tax assets:                                           |              |           |
| Net operating loss carryforwards                               | \$16,042     | \$15,748  |
| Research and development credits                               | 12,239       | 11,020    |
| Research and development expenses capitalized for tax purposes | 83,707       | 97,495    |
| Deferred rent                                                  | 365          | 97        |
| Depreciation                                                   | 427          | 553       |
| Other temporary differences                                    | 3,203        | 1,895     |
| Total deferred tax assets                                      | 115,983      | 126,808   |
| Deferred tax liabilities:                                      |              |           |
| Prepaid expenses                                               | (65)         | (105)     |
| Total deferred tax liabilities                                 | (65)         | (105)     |
| Net deferred tax assets                                        | 115,918      | 126,703   |
| Less valuation allowance                                       | (115,918)    | (126,703) |
| Net deferred tax asset                                         | \$—          | \$—       |

A reconciliation of income tax expense computed at the statutory federal income tax rate to income taxes as reflected in the financial statements is as follows:

|                                        | December 31, |   |      |   |      |   |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|---|------|---|------|---|
|                                        | 2017         |   | 2016 |   | 2015 |   |
| Percent of pre-tax income:             |              |   |      |   |      |   |
| U.S. federal statutory income tax rate | 34.0         | % | 34.0 | % | 34.0 | % |
| Permanent Differences                  | 0.1          | % | —    | % | 0.1  | % |
| State taxes, net of federal benefit    | 6.7          | % | 6.6  | % | 6.6  | % |
| Research and development credit        | 1.7          | % | 4.0  | % | 3.9  | % |

|                               |         |         |         |       |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-------|
| Rate change due to tax reform | (58.5)% | —       | —       |       |
| Other                         | 1.0 %   | —       | %       | 0.3 % |
| Change in valuation allowance | 15.0 %  | (44.6)% | (44.9)% |       |
| Effective income tax rate     | —       | %       | —       | %     |



Table of Contents

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$55.7 million and \$4.4 million that begin to expire at various dates starting in 2027. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had federal research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$12.2 million that begin to expire at various dates starting in 2027. The Company's ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, or tax credit carryforwards may be subject to annual limitations under certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code related to "changes in ownership."

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Tax years for fiscal 2014 through 2016 are open and potentially subject to examination by the federal and state taxing authorities. The Company is currently not under examination by the Internal Revenue Service or any other jurisdictions for any tax years. To the extent the Company utilizes in the future any tax attribute NOL carryforwards from a tax period that may otherwise be closed to examination, the Internal Revenue Service, state tax authorities, or other governing parties may still adjust the NOL carryforwards upon their examination of the future period in which the attribute was utilized.

## 14. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company sponsors a 401(k) defined contribution plan for its employees. Employee contributions are voluntary. The Company matches employee contributions in an amount equal to 100% of the first 3% of eligible compensation and 50% of the next 2% of eligible compensation, and such employer contributions are immediately vested. During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company provided matching contributions of \$0.4 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

## 15. Selected Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

|                                                        | First<br>Quarter<br>(in thousands, except share and per share<br>amounts) | Second<br>Quarter | Third<br>Quarter | Fourth<br>Quarter |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 2017                                                   |                                                                           |                   |                  |                   |
| Total revenue                                          | \$—                                                                       | \$—               | \$—              | \$—               |
| Loss from operations                                   | (20,975 )                                                                 | (19,884 )         | (15,413 )        | (14,115 )         |
| Net loss                                               | \$(20,714)                                                                | \$(20,432 )       | \$(15,999 )      | \$(14,720 )       |
| Net loss per share of common, basic and diluted        | \$(0.36 )                                                                 | \$(0.35 )         | \$(0.27 )        | \$(0.24 )         |
| Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted | 56,894,672                                                                | 58,381,868        | 60,113,327       | 62,290,002        |
| 2016                                                   |                                                                           |                   |                  |                   |
| Total revenue                                          | \$1,875                                                                   | \$1,875           | \$—              | \$—               |
| Loss from operations                                   | (17,749 )                                                                 | (19,104 )         | (29,713 )        | (35,717 )         |
| Net loss                                               | \$(17,732)                                                                | \$(19,295 )       | \$(29,985 )      | \$(35,982 )       |
| Net loss per share of common, basic and diluted        | \$(0.35 )                                                                 | \$(0.37 )         | \$(0.57 )        | \$(0.67 )         |
| Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted | 51,350,365                                                                | 52,174,569        | 52,205,156       | 53,850,166        |

The quarters presented above for 2017 have been adjusted to reflect the adoption of ASU 2016-09 and related impact, that is deemed immaterial, of electing to recognize forfeitures of share-based payment awards as they occur rather than using an estimate.

## 16. Subsequent Events

## Equity Offerings

In 2018, the Company issued and sold 3,386,527 shares of common stock pursuant to the existing ATM facility with Cowen. The shares were sold at a weighted average price per share of \$1.76. The net offering proceeds to the Company were approximately \$5.8 million after deducting related expenses, including commissions. Approximately \$14.6 million remained available under the ATM sales facility as of the date of this filing.

Table of Contents

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

An evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer, or CEO, and our Chief Financial Officer, or CFO, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(e) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as of December 31, 2017.

Based on that evaluation, our management, including our CEO and CFO, concluded that as of December 31, 2017 our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company’s management, including our CEO and CFO, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during our most recent fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting is included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and incorporated into this Item 9A by reference.

Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report of our registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting as required by Section 404(c) of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002. Because the Company qualifies as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act, management’s report was not subject to attestation by our registered public accounting firm.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

Table of Contents

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors

The information required by this Item 10 with respect to our Directors is incorporated herein by reference to the information contained under the caption “Item 1. Election of Directors” in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Executive Officers

The information concerning our executive officers required by this Item 10 is provided under the caption “Executive Officers” in Part I, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

The information concerning Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance by our directors and executive officers is incorporated by reference to the information contained under the caption “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Code of Ethics

The information concerning our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is incorporated by reference to the information contained under the caption “Code of Ethics” in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Audit Committee

The information required by this Item 10 with respect to our Audit Committee is incorporated herein by reference to the information contained under the caption “Corporate Governance” in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this Item 11 is incorporated by reference to the information contained in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by Item 12 is incorporated by reference to the information contained in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by Item 13 is incorporated by reference to the information contained in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10 K.

Table of Contents

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by Item 14 is incorporated by reference to the information contained in our definitive proxy statement related to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10 K.

91

---

Table of Contents

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) DOCUMENTS FILED AS PART OF THIS REPORT

The following is a list of our financial statements and supplementary data included in this Annual Report on Form 10 K under Item 8 of Part II hereof:

1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

|                                                                                                                                            |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</u>                                                                            | <u>66</u> |
| <u>Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.</u>                                                                                    | <u>67</u> |
| <u>Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.</u>                               | <u>68</u> |
| <u>Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.</u> | <u>69</u> |
| <u>Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.</u>                                                      | <u>70</u> |
| <u>Notes to Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015.</u>                                                | <u>71</u> |

Table of Contents

## (b)EXHIBITS

The following is a list of exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10 K. Where so indicated by footnote, exhibits that were previously filed are incorporated by reference. For exhibits incorporated by reference, the location of the exhibit in the previous filing is indicated.

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.1            | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to <u>Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8 K</u> , filed with the SEC on February 5, 2014). |
| 3.2            | Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to <u>Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8 K</u> , filed with the SEC on February 5, 2014).                       |
| 4.1            | Reference is made to Exhibits <u>3.1</u> and <u>3.2</u> .                                                                                                                                                      |
| 4.2            | Specimen stock certificate evidencing shares of Common Stock of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to <u>Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S 1</u> , as amended (File      |



- No. 333 191643),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
October 9, 2013).  
Form Warrant  
issued by  
Trevena, Inc. to  
Oxford  
Finance LLC,  
Pacific Western  
Bank and Three  
Point Capital, LLC  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 4.1 to  
Registrant's Current  
Report on Form 8-K,  
filed with the SEC  
on December 23,  
2015).  
License Agreement,  
dated as of May 3,  
2013, by and  
between the  
Registrant and  
Forest Laboratories  
Holdings Limited  
(now Allergan plc)  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to the  
Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S-1, as  
amended (File  
No. 333 191643),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
October 9, 2013).  
Option Agreement,  
dated as of May 3,  
2013, by and  
between the  
Registrant and  
Forest Laboratories  
Holdings Limited  
(now Allergan plc)  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.2 to the

- Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
amended (File  
No. 333 191643),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
October 9, 2013).  
Letter Agreement  
dated March 5,  
2015 between  
Trevena, Inc. and  
Actavis plc (now  
Allergan plc)  
10.3 (incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to the  
Registrant's Current  
Report on Form 8 K,  
filed with the SEC  
on March 10, 2015).  
Warrant to purchase  
shares of Series B  
preferred stock  
issued to Comerica  
Bank, dated  
December 9, 2011  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
10.4 Exhibit 10.3 to the  
Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
amended (File  
No. 333 191643),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
October 9, 2013).  
10.5 Warrant to purchase  
shares of Common  
Stock issued to  
Silicon Valley  
Bank, dated  
June 24, 2008  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.4 to the  
Registrant's  
Registration

- 10.6 Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
 amended (File  
 No. 333 191643),  
 originally filed with  
 the SEC on  
 October 9, 2013).  
 Amended and  
 Restated Investor  
 Rights Agreement,  
 dated as of May 3,  
 2013, by and among  
 the Registrant and  
 certain of its  
 stockholders  
 (incorporated by  
 reference to  
Exhibit 10.5 to the  
Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
 amended (File  
 No. 333 191643),  
 originally filed with  
 the SEC on  
 October 9, 2013).  
 Commercial Lease  
 Agreement, dated as  
 of August 4, 2008,  
 by and between the  
 Registrant and Pios  
 Grande KOP  
 Business  
 Center, L.P.  
 (successor in interest  
 to KOPBC, Inc.)  
 (incorporated by  
 reference to  
Exhibit 10.6 to the  
Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
 amended (File  
 No. 333 191643),  
 originally filed with  
 the SEC on  
 October 9, 2013).
- 10.7



Table of Contents

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.8  | <p>Amendment No. 1<br/>to Commercial<br/>Lease Agreement,<br/>dated as of<br/>December 8, 2008,<br/>by and between the<br/>Registrant and Pios<br/>Grande KOP<br/>Business<br/>Center, L.P.<br/>(successor in interest<br/>to KOPBC, Inc.)<br/>(incorporated by<br/>reference to<br/><u>Exhibit 10.7 to the</u><br/><u>Registrant's</u><br/><u>Registration</u><br/><u>Statement on</u><br/><u>Form S</u> 1, as<br/>amended (File<br/>No. 333 191643),<br/>originally filed with<br/>the SEC on<br/>October 9, 2013).</p> |
| 10.9  | <p>Amendment No. 2<br/>to Commercial<br/>Lease Agreement,<br/>dated as of July 3,<br/>2013, by and<br/>between the<br/>Registrant and Pios<br/>Grande KOP<br/>Business<br/>Center, L.P.<br/>(successor in interest<br/>to KOPBC, Inc.)<br/>(incorporated by<br/>reference<br/>to <u>Exhibit 10.8 to</u><br/><u>the Registrant's</u><br/><u>Registration</u><br/><u>Statement on</u><br/><u>Form S</u> 1, as<br/>amended (File<br/>No. 333 191643),<br/>originally filed with<br/>the SEC on<br/>October 9, 2013).</p>     |
| 10.10 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Third Amendment  
to Commercial  
Lease Agreement,  
dated as of  
February 21, 2014,  
by and between the  
Registrant and Pios  
Grande KOP  
Business  
Center, L.P.  
(successor in interest  
to KOPBC, Inc.)  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.9 to the  
Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
amended (File  
No. 333 200386),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
November 20,  
2014).

4th Amendment to  
Commercial Lease  
Agreement dated as  
of January 30, 2015,  
by and between the  
Registrant and Pios  
Grande KOP  
Business  
Center, L.P.

10.11 (successor in interest  
KOPBC, Inc.)  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.4 to  
Registrant's  
Quarterly Report on  
Form 10 Q, filed  
with the SEC on  
May 7, 2015).

10.12# Agreement of Lease  
between  
Chesterbrook  
Partners, LP and  
Trevena, Inc. for  
955 Chesterbrook  
Blvd., Suite 200,

Wayne, PA, dated  
as of December 9,  
2016 (incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.12 to  
Registrat's Annual  
Report on Form  
10-K filed with the  
SEC on March 8,  
2017).

First Amendment  
dated June 12, 2017  
to Agreement of  
Lease between  
Chesterbrook  
Partners, LP and  
Trevena, Inc. for  
955 Chesterbrook  
Blvd., Suite 200,

10.13+ Chesterbrook, PA  
as of December 9,  
2016 (incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to  
Registrant's  
Quarterly Report on  
Form 10-Q filed  
with the SEC on  
August 3, 2017).

2008 Equity  
Incentive Plan, as  
amended to date  
(incorporated by  
reference to Exhibit  
10.9 to the  
Registrant's

10.14+ Registration  
Statement on Form  
S 1, as amended  
(File No. 333  
191643), originally  
filed with the SEC  
on October 9,  
2013).

10.15+ Form of Stock  
Option Agreement  
under 2008 Equity  
Incentive Plan  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.10 to the

Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
amended (File  
No. 333 191643),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
October 9, 2013).  
2013 Equity  
Incentive Plan  
(incorporated by  
reference  
to Exhibit 10.11 to  
the Registrant's

10.16+

Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
amended (File  
No. 333 191643),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
October 9, 2013).  
Form of Stock  
Option Grant Notice  
and Stock Option  
Agreement under  
2013 Equity  
Incentive Plan  
(incorporated by  
reference to

10.17+

Exhibit 10.12 to the  
Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
amended (File  
No. 333 191643),  
originally filed with  
the SEC on  
October 9, 2013).



Table of Contents

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.18+ | Form of Stock<br>Option Grant<br>Notice and Stock<br>Option<br>Agreement under<br>2013 Equity<br>Incentive Plan<br>(incorporated by<br>reference to<br><u>Exhibit 10.5 to</u><br><u>Registrant's</u><br><u>Quarterly Report</u><br><u>on Form 10-Q</u> ,<br>filed with the<br>SEC on May 7,<br>2015).                                                                                                  |
| 10.19+ | Form of<br>Restricted Stock<br>Grant Notice and<br>Restricted Stock<br>Unit Award<br>Agreement under<br>2013 Equity<br>Incentive Plan<br>(incorporated by<br>reference<br>to <u>Exhibit 10.13</u><br><u>to the Registrant's</u><br><u>Registration</u><br><u>Statement on</u><br><u>Form S-1</u> , as<br>amended (File<br>No. 333-191643),<br>originally filed<br>with the SEC on<br>October 9, 2013). |
| 10.20+ | Trevena, Inc.<br>Inducement Plan,<br>effective January<br>1, 2017<br>(incorporated by<br>reference to<br><u>Exhibit 10.1 to</u><br><u>Registrant's</u><br><u>Current Report</u><br><u>on Form 8-K</u> ,<br>filed with the<br>SEC on<br>December 19,                                                                                                                                                    |

2016).  
Form of Stock  
Option Grant  
Notice and Stock  
Option  
Agreement used  
in connection  
with the Trevena,  
Inc. Inducement  
Plan

10.21+ (incorporated by  
referenced to  
Exhibit 10.2 to  
Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
filed with the  
SEC on  
December 19,  
2016).

Form of  
Restricted Stock  
Unit Grant  
Notice and  
Restricted Stock  
Unit Award  
Agreement used  
in connection  
with Trevena,  
Inc. Inducement  
Plan

10.22+ (incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.3 to  
Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
filed with the  
SEC on  
December 19,  
2016).

10.23+ Trevena, Inc.  
Incentive  
Compensation  
Plan, effective as  
of January 1,  
2015  
(incorporated by  
reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to  
Registrant's

- 10.24+ Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 5, 2015). Non Employee Director Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 1, 2014). Trevena, Inc. Non Employee Director Compensation Policy, effective as of January 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on December 11, 2015). 2013 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-191643), originally filed with the SEC on October 9, 2013).
- 10.25+ Form of Indemnity
- 10.26+ Form of Indemnity
- 10.27+ Form of Indemnity

Agreement with  
 executives and  
 directors  
 (incorporated by  
 reference to  
Exhibit 10.16 to  
the Registrant's  
Registration  
Statement on  
Form S 1, as  
 amended (File  
 No. 333 191643),  
 originally filed  
 with the SEC on  
 October 9, 2013).  
 Employment  
 Agreement, dated  
 as of January 31,  
 2014, by and  
 between the  
 Registrant and  
 Maxine Gowen  
 10.28+ (incorporated by  
 reference to  
Exhibit 10.17 to  
the Registrant's  
Form 10 K filed  
 with the SEC on  
 March 20, 2014).  
 Amendment to  
 Executive  
 Employment  
 Agreement dated  
 as of May 14,  
 2015 by and  
 between  
 Trevena, Inc. and  
 Maxine Gowen,  
 10.29+ Ph.D.  
 (incorporated by  
 reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to  
the Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8 K,  
 originally filed  
 with the SEC on  
 May 5, 2015).  
 10.30+ Second  
 Amendment to  
 Executive

Employment Agreement dated as of January 6, 2017 by and between Trevena, Inc. and Maxine Gowen, Ph.D. (incorporated by referenced to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 6, 2017).

10.31+

Employment Agreement, dated as of January 31, 2014, by and between the Registrant and Michael Lark (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Registrant's Form 10 K filed with the SEC on March 20, 2014).

10.32+

Employment Agreement, dated as of January 31, 2014, by and between the Registrant and Roberto Cuca (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Registrant's Form 10 K filed with the SEC on March 20, 2014).

Table of Contents

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.33+ | Employment Agreement, dated as of January 31, 2014, by and between the Registrant and David Soergel (incorporated by reference to <u>Exhibit 10.20 to the Registrant's Form 10-K</u> filed with the SEC on March 20, 2014). Employment Agreement dated as of May 12, 2014, by and between the Registrant and John M. |
| 10.34+ | Limongelli (incorporated by reference to <u>Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K</u> filed with the SEC on May 15, 2014).                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 10.35+ | Omnibus Amendment to Employment Agreements dated as of May 4, 2015 by and between Trevena, Inc. and each of Roberto Cuca, Michael Lark, John M. Limongelli and David                                                                                                                                                 |

10.36+ Soergel  
(incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.2 to  
the Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
filed with the  
SEC on  
May 5, 2015).  
Omnibus  
Amendment to  
Employment  
Agreements  
dated January  
6, 2017 by and  
between  
Trevena, Inc.  
and each of  
Carrie L.  
Bourdow,  
Roberto Cuca,  
Yacoub Habib,  
Michael Lark,  
John M.  
Limongelli  
and David  
Soergel  
(incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.2 to  
Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
filed with the  
SEC on  
January 6,  
2017).

10.37+ Executive  
Employment  
Agreement  
effective as of  
May 4, 2015  
by  
Trevena, Inc.  
and Carrie L.  
Bourdow  
(incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.3 to  
Registrant's

- Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
originally filed  
with the SEC  
on May 5,  
2015).  
Executive  
Employment  
Agreement  
effective as of  
July 20, 2015  
by and  
between  
Trevena, Inc.  
and Yacoub  
Habib  
10.38+ (incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to  
the Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
originally filed  
with the SEC  
on July 21,  
2015).  
First  
Amendment to  
Executive  
Employment  
Agreement  
effective as of  
January 1,  
2016 by and  
between  
Trevena, Inc.  
and Yacoub  
Habib  
10.39 (incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.33  
to the  
Registrant's  
Form  
10-K filed  
with the SEC  
on March 9,  
2016).  
10.40 Loan and  
Security  
Agreement,



dated  
September 19,  
2014, by and  
among  
Trevena, Inc.,  
as borrower,  
Oxford  
Finance LLC,  
as collateral  
agent and  
lender, and  
Square 1  
Bank, as  
lender  
(incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to  
the Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
filed with the  
SEC on  
September 22,  
2014).

Table of Contents

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.41 | First<br>Amendment to<br>Loan and<br>Security<br>Agreement,<br>dated April 13,<br>2015, by and<br>among<br>Trevena, Inc.,<br>as borrower,<br>Oxford<br>Finance LLC,<br>as collateral<br>agent and<br>lender, and<br>Square 1 Bank,<br>as lender<br>(incorporated<br>by reference to<br><u>Exhibit 10.1 to</u><br><u>Registrant's</u><br><u>Current Report</u><br><u>on Form 8 K</u> ,<br>filed with the<br>SEC on<br>April 13, 2015). |
| 10.42 | Second<br>Amendment to<br>Loan and<br>Security<br>Agreement<br>dated<br>December 23,<br>2015, by and<br>among<br>Trevena, Inc.,<br>as borrower,<br>Oxford<br>Finance LLC,<br>as collateral<br>agent and<br>lender, and<br>Pacific Western<br>Bank (as the<br>successor to<br>Square 1 Bank),<br>as lender<br>(incorporated<br>by reference to                                                                                         |

Exhibit 10.1 to  
Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
filed with the  
SEC on  
December 23,  
2015).

Third  
Amendment to  
Loan and  
Security  
Agreement  
dated December  
30, 2016, by  
and between  
Trevena, Inc.,  
as borrower,  
Oxford Finance  
LLC, as  
collateral agent  
and lender, and  
Pacific Western  
Bank (as  
successor to  
Square 1 Bank),  
as lender  
(incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to  
Registrant's  
Current Report  
on Form 8-K,  
filed with the  
SEC on January  
4, 2017).

10.43

10.44

Common Stock  
Sales  
Agreement,  
dated  
December 14,  
2015, by and  
between  
Trevena, Inc.  
and Cowen and  
Company, LLC  
(incorporated  
by reference to  
Exhibit 10.1 to  
Registrant's  
Current Report

on Form 8 K,  
 filed with the  
 SEC on  
 December 14,  
 2015).  
Master  
Commercial  
Supply  
Agreement  
 10.45#\* dated October  
20, 2017 by and  
between Alcam  
Corporation and  
Trevena, Inc.  
Development  
and Supply  
Agreement by  
and between  
 10.46#\* Pfizer, Inc. and  
Trevena, Inc.  
dated as of  
December 15,  
2016  
Statement  
 12.1# Regarding  
Computation of  
Ratios.  
Consent of  
Independent  
 23.1# Registered  
Public  
Accounting  
Firm.  
Certification of  
the Principal  
Executive  
Officer pursuant  
to  
 31.1# Rule 13a 14(a)  
or 15d 14(a) of  
the Securities  
Exchange Act  
of 1934.  
 31.2# Certification of  
the Principal  
Financial  
Officer pursuant  
to  
Rule 13a 14(a)  
or 15d 14(a) of  
the Securities

- 32.1# Exchange Act  
of 1934.  
Certification of  
the Principal  
Executive  
Officer pursuant  
to 18 U.S.C.  
Section 1350, as  
adopted  
pursuant to  
Section 906 of  
the  
Sarbanes Oxley  
Act of 2002.
- 32.2# Certification of  
the Principal  
Financial  
Officer pursuant  
to 18 U.S.C.  
Section 1350, as  
adopted  
pursuant to  
Section 906 of  
the  
Sarbanes Oxley  
Act of 2002.
- 101# The following  
financial  
information  
from this  
Annual Report  
on Form 10 K  
for the periods  
ended  
December 31,  
2016 and 2015,  
formatted in  
XBRL  
(eXtensible  
Business  
Reporting  
Language):  
(i) Balance  
Sheets as of  
December 31,  
2016 and 2015,  
(ii) Statements  
of Operations  
and  
Comprehensive  
Loss for the

years ended  
December 31,  
2016, 2015 and  
2014,  
(iii) Statement  
of Redeemable  
Convertible  
Preferred Stock  
and  
Stockholders'  
Equity as of  
December 31,  
2016, 2015 and  
2014,  
(iv) Statements  
of Cash Flows  
for the years  
ended  
December 31,  
2016, 2015 and  
2014 and  
(v) Notes to  
Financial  
Statements,  
tagged as blocks  
of text.

---

# Filed herewith.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

\* Portions of this exhibit, indicated by asterisks, have been omitted and separately filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential treatment that has been granted by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Table of Contents

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 7, 2018

TREVENA, INC.

By: /s/ Maxine Gowen

Maxine Gowen

President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Signature                                         | Title                                                                                          | Date          |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| /s/ Maxine Gowen<br>Maxine Gowen                  | President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director               | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Roberto Cuca<br>Roberto Cuca                  | Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Leon O. Moulder, Jr.<br>Leon O. Moulder, Jr   | Chairman, Board of Directors                                                                   | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Michael R. Dougherty<br>Michael R. Dougherty  | Director                                                                                       | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Adam M. Koppel<br>Adam M. Koppel, M.D., Ph.D. | Director                                                                                       | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Julie H. McHugh<br>Julie H. McHugh            | Director                                                                                       | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Jake R. Nunn<br>Jake R. Nunn                  | Director                                                                                       | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Anne M. Phillips<br>Anne M. Phillips, M.D.    | Director                                                                                       | March 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Barbara Yanni<br>Barbara Yanni                | Director                                                                                       | March 7, 2018 |

Table of Contents

## EXHIBIT INDEX

| Exhibit<br>Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.45*            | Master<br>Commercial<br>Supply<br>Agreement<br>dated October<br>20, 2017 by and<br>between Alcami<br>Corporation and<br>Trevena, Inc.<br>Development<br>and Supply<br>Agreement by<br>and between |
| 10.46*            | Pfizer, Inc. and<br>Trevena, Inc.<br>dated as of<br>December 15,<br>2016.                                                                                                                         |
| 12.1              | Statement<br>Regarding<br>Computation of<br>Ratios.                                                                                                                                               |
| 23.1              | Consent of<br>Independent<br>Registered<br>Public<br>Accounting<br>Firm.                                                                                                                          |
| 24.1              | Power of<br>Attorney.<br>Reference is<br>made to the<br>signature page<br>hereto.                                                                                                                 |
| 31.1              | Certification of<br>the Principal<br>Executive<br>Officer pursuant<br>to<br>Rule 13a-14(a)<br>or 15d-14(a) of<br>the Securities<br>Exchange Act<br>of 1934.                                       |
| 31.2              |                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



Certification of  
 the Principal  
 Financial  
 Officer pursuant  
 to  
 Rule 13a-14(a)  
 or 15d-14(a) of  
 the Securities  
 Exchange Act  
 of 1934.  
 Certification of  
 the Principal  
 Executive  
 Officer pursuant  
 to 18 U.S.C.  
 Section 1350, as  
 adopted  
 pursuant to  
 Section 906 of  
 the  
 Sarbanes-Oxley  
 Act of 2002.  
 Certification of  
 the Principal  
 Financial  
 Officer pursuant  
 to 18 U.S.C.  
 Section 1350, as  
 adopted  
 pursuant to  
 Section 906 of  
 the  
 Sarbanes-Oxley  
 Act of 2002.  
 The following  
 financial  
 information  
 from this  
 Annual Report  
 on Form 10-K  
 for the periods  
 ended  
 December 31,  
 2017 and 2016,  
 formatted in  
 XBRL  
 (eXtensible  
 Business  
 Reporting  
 Language):  
 (i) Balance

Sheets as of  
December 31,  
2017 and 2016,  
(ii) Statements  
of Operations  
and  
Comprehensive  
Loss for the  
years ended  
December 31,  
2017, 2016 and  
2015,  
(iii) Statement  
of Redeemable  
Convertible  
Preferred Stock  
and  
Stockholders'  
Equity as of  
December 31,  
2017, 2016 and  
2015,  
(iv) Statements  
of Cash Flows  
for the years  
ended  
December 31,  
2017, 2016 and  
2015 and  
(v) Notes to  
Financial  
Statements,  
tagged as blocks  
of text.